

# The `scripture` package

David Purton\*

2026-05-29 v2.3

## Abstract

The `scripture` package provides a set of macros for typesetting quotations from the Bible. It provides many features commonly seen in Bibles such as dropped text for chapter numbers, superscripts for verse numbers, indented lines for poetry sections, narrow sections and hanging paragraphs. A reference for the quotation can optionally be added.

## Contents

|          |  |          |
|----------|--|----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Introduction</b>  | <b>2</b> |
| 1.1      | Bug reports and feature requests . . . . .                     | 2        |
| 1.2      | Limitations . . . . .  | 3        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Documentation</b>   | <b>3</b> |
| 2.1      | Basic usage . . . . .  | 3        |
| 2.2      | Macros for typesetting scripture quotations . . . . .          | 4        |
| 2.2.1    | Functions . . . . .  | 4        |
| 2.2.2    | Environments . . . . .   | 9        |
| 2.3      | Provided hooks . . . . .                                       | 12       |
| 2.4      | Marks . . . . .  | 13       |
| 2.5      | Options . . . . .  | 13       |
| 2.5.1    | Options for the <code>center</code> environment . . . . .      | 28       |
| 2.5.2    | Options for the <code>flushright</code> environment . . . . .  | 28       |
| 2.5.3    | Options for the <code>hanging</code> environment . . . . .     | 28       |
| 2.5.4    | Options for the <code>midparachap</code> environment . . . . . | 30       |
| 2.5.5    | Options for the <code>narrow</code> environment . . . . .      | 31       |
| 2.5.6    | Options for the <code>poetry</code> environment . . . . .      | 31       |

---

\*Email: [dcpurton@marshwiggles.net](mailto:dcpurton@marshwiggles.net)

|          |   |            |
|----------|---|------------|
| <b>3</b> | <b>Implementation</b>                                   | <b>33</b>  |
| 3.1      | Messages  | 33         |
| 3.2      | Options   | 33         |
| 3.3      | Hooks   | 45         |
| 3.4      | Marks   | 46         |
| 3.5      | The main <code>scripture</code> environment             | 46         |
| 3.5.1    | Formatting and printing quotation references            | 49         |
| 3.5.2    | Red lettering   | 59         |
| 3.5.3    | Selecting language                                      | 60         |
| 3.5.4    | Formatting and printing chapter numbers                 | 61         |
| 3.5.5    | Formatting and printing verse numbers                   | 69         |
| 3.5.6    | Printing pilcrows                                       | 72         |
| 3.5.7    | Calculating the length of the final line in a paragraph | 73         |
| 3.5.8    | The <code>scripture</code> environment                  | 73         |
| 3.6      | Scripture internal environments                         | 81         |
| 3.6.1    | The <code>center</code> environment                     | 82         |
| 3.6.2    | The <code>flushright</code> environment                 | 84         |
| 3.6.3    | The <code>hanging</code> environment                    | 85         |
| 3.6.4    | The <code>midparachap</code> environment                | 92         |
| 3.6.5    | The <code>narrow</code> environment                     | 97         |
| 3.6.6    | The <code>poetry</code> environment                     | 99         |
| 3.7      | Public L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X Interface        | 110        |
|          | <b>Change History</b>                                   | <b>115</b> |
|          | <b>Index</b>  | <b>117</b> |

## 1 Introduction

Bibles tend to use a number of standard features when laying out chapters and verses. The main goal for the `scripture` package is to be able to quickly and easily input text and have it output nicely with minimal manual adjustment.

The package supports dropped text for chapter numbers, superscripts for verse numbers, appropriately indented lines for the first and second halves of poetry, flush right sections, centred sections, narrow sections and hanging sections.

The package could be used for typesetting an entire Bible, but it is mainly envisioned that it will be used for producing Scripture quotations. The passage reference can be included on the last line if there is space or failing that on the following line.

### 1.1 Bug reports and feature requests

Bug reports and feature requests can be made at the `scripture` package GitHub repository. See <https://github.com/dcpurton/scripture>.

## 1.2 Limitations

The `scripture` package makes extensive use of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X `list` environments and the `\parshape` command. This means there are some limitations. In particular, you should not:

- Nest the `scripture` environment or any of its internal environments.
- Modify the `\parshape` within a `scripture` environment.
- Include any other `list` based environment within a `scripture` environment.
- Include any `\section` (or similar) functions within the `scripture` environment. A simple `\heading` function is provided instead.

The code which attempts to avoid drop chapters clashing with text is also a bit fragile and can easily break, especially when there are unexpected paragraph breaks.

Footnotes are supported, but as the `midparachap` environment is implemented with a `\vbox`, footnotes will vanish. In this case you must use `\footnotemark` and then `\footnotetext` after the `midparachap` environment.

The `poetry` environment uses `\obeylines`. This means that it can not be placed in the argument of a macro. If you want to use the `poetry` environment in a beamer slide, you must use the `fragile` option for the `beamer frame` environment.

Some attempt is made to encourage appropriate page breaks, especially just before a reference is added to a quotation, but this can still sometimes fail and a reference will end up on the following page. Usually a little more stretchable space on the page before the incorrect break is enough to obtain acceptable output.

At least version 2022-11-01 of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X format is required.

## 2 Documentation

### 2.1 Basic usage

Scripture quotations must be set within a `scripture` environment. A simple quotation might be produced as follows:

```
\begin{scripture}[Isaiah 56:1--2][version=NIVUK]
\ch{56}This is what the \name{Lord} says:
\begin{poetry}
  \Maintain justice
  and do what is right,

  for my salvation is close at hand
  and my righteousness will soon be revealed.

  \vs{2}Blessed is the one who does this---
  the person who holds it fast,

  who keeps the Sabbath without desecrating it,
  and keeps their hands from doing any evil.'
\end{poetry}
\end{scripture}
```

**56** This is what the LORD says:  
‘Maintain justice  
and do what is right,  
for my salvation is close at hand  
and my righteousness will soon  
be revealed.  
<sup>2</sup>Blessed is the one who does this –  
the person who holds it fast,  
who keeps the Sabbath without  
desecrating it,  
and keeps their hands from  
doing any evil.’  
**Isaiah 56:1–2 (NIVUK)**

## 2.2 Macros for typesetting scripture quotations

### 2.2.1 Functions

---

`\added`      `\added{⟨words⟩}`

---

New: 2022-11-15 Some Bible translations mark out words added for clarity not found in the original language (e.g., in italics). This can be done using the `\added` function. The font and format can be set using the `added/font` and `added/format` options.

```
\begin{scripture}[John 1:18][verse/font=\bfseries,
  verse/format=#1, verse/sep=0.5em, version=KJV]
\vs{18}No man hath seen God at any time, the
  only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the
  Father, he hath declared \added{him}.
\end{scripture}
```

**18** No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.      **John 1:18 (KJV)**

---

`\ch`      `\ch[⟨letter⟩]{⟨chapter number⟩}`  
`\ch*`    `\ch*[⟨letter⟩]{⟨chapter number⟩}`  
`\newch`   `\newch[⟨letter⟩]`  
`\newch*`   `\newch*[⟨letter⟩]`

---

Format a chapter number. By default these are formatted using drop text taking up two lines and the text is separated from the chapter number by a horizontal space of 0.5em. The drop text is aligned to the top of `⟨letter⟩` which defaults to the value of `chapter/xchar`, which in turn defaults to a capital X in the default font.

If the `chapter/drop` option is `true` (default), then this function attempts to add sufficient space for the dropped chapter when its paragraph contains only one line. The starred version suppresses this behaviour.

`\newch` and `\newch*` behave similarly except that the chapter number is automatically incremented. The initial chapter can be set by passing `chapter` to the `scripture` environment.

```
\ch example
\begin{scripture}[Exodus 20:1--2]
\ch{20}And God spoke all these words:
\begin{hanging}
\noindent\vs{2}`I am the \name{Lord}
  your God, who brought you out of Egypt,
  out of the land of slavery.
\end{hanging}
\end{scripture}
```

```
\ch* example
\begin{scripture}[Exodus 20:1--2]
\ch*{20}And God spoke all these words:
\begin{hanging}
\nohang\vs{2}`I am the \name{Lord} your
  God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of
  the land of slavery.
\end{hanging}
\end{scripture}
```

**\ch example**

**20** And God spoke all these words:  
<sup>2</sup>I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery.  
**Exodus 20:1-2**

**\ch\* example**

**20** And God spoke all these words:  
<sup>2</sup>I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery.  
**Exodus 20:1-2**

---

`\extraskip` `\extraskip`

---

Add a small vertical space of `\extraskip` between a paragraph. This function attempts to add additional space to avoid a clash with a drop chapter if required.

```
\begin{scripture}[Colossians 1:2]
  \vs{2}To God's holy people in Colossae, the
  faithful brothers and sisters in Christ:

  \extraskip

  Grace and peace to you from God our Father.
\end{scripture}
```

<sup>2</sup>To God's holy people in Colossae, the faithful brothers and sisters in Christ:

Grace and peace to you from God our Father. **Colossians 1:2**

---

`\heading` `\heading{<section heading>}`

---

New: 2024-11-19 The `\heading` function provides a simple section heading command for use within the `scripture` environment. Only one level is heading is provided. Further levels should be placed outside of the `scripture` environment. Additionally, the `\heading` function may not be used within a `scripture` inner environment.

The settings of headings can be controlled using the following options:

- `heading/aboveskip`
- `heading/afterindent`
- `heading/align`
- `heading/belowskip`
- `heading/font`
- `heading/format`
- `heading/hide`
- `heading/show`

Notes:

- `\section` and related functions are not supported within the `scripture` environment.
- The `\heading` function is ignored when the `inline` option is `true`.

```
\begin{scripture}[Luke 21:5-6]
\heading{Signs of the End of the Age}

\vs{5}Some of his disciples were remarking
about how the temple was adorned with beautiful
stones and with gifts dedicated to God. But
Jesus said, \vs{6}`As for what you see here,
the time will come when not one stone will be
left on another; every one of them will be
thrown down.'
\end{scripture}
```

### *Signs of the End of the Age*

<sup>5</sup>Some of his disciples were remarking about how the temple was adorned with beautiful stones and with gifts dedicated to God. But Jesus said, <sup>6</sup>“As for what you see here, the time will come when not one stone will be left on another; every one of them will be thrown down.” **Luke 21:5-6**

---

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <code>\name</code> | <code>\name{&lt;divine name&gt;}</code> |
| <code>\LORD</code> | <code>\LORD</code>                      |
| <code>\GOD</code>  | <code>\GOD</code>                       |

---

New: 2022-09-01 Modern Bible translations frequently represent God’s personal divine name using a small capitals typeface. This can be done using the `\name` function. The font and format can be set using the `name/font` and `name/format` options. The `\LORD` and `\GOD` macros equivalent to `\name{Lord}` and `\name{God}` respectively.

**Note:** Watch out that trailing spaces are not eaten by `\LORD` and `\GOD`. Using `\name` is safer and semantically better.

```
\begin{scripture}[Genesis 15:1--2][version=ESV]
\ch{15}After these things the word of the
\name{Lord} came to Abram in a vision: ``Fear
not, Abram, I am your shield; your reward shall
be very great.'' \vs{2}But Abram said, ``O Lord
\name{God}, what will you give me, for I
continue childless, and the heir of my house is
Eliezer of Damascus?''
\end{scripture}
```

**15** After these things the word of the LORD came to Abram in a vision: “Fear not, Abram, I am your shield; your reward shall be very great.” <sup>2</sup>But Abram said, “O Lord GOD, what will you give me, for I continue childless, and the heir of my house is Eliezer of Damascus?”

**Genesis 15:1-2 (ESV)**

---

|                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>\nofirstverse</code> | <code>\nofirstverse</code> |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|

---

New: 2022-11-13 When `verse/first` is true, this causes the next `\vs` to print normally, rather than using the format specified by `verse/firstformat`. You might do this if your quote begins half way through a paragraph and the first verse should be printed normally.

---

|                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| <code>\nohang</code> | <code>\nohang</code> |
|----------------------|----------------------|

---

In a `hanging` environment, this function indents the first line of the paragraph a length of `hanging/hang` + `parindent`. Remaining lines continue to be indented by a length of `hanging/hang`.

```

\begin{scripture}[Genesis 1:10--11]
\begin{hanging}
\noindent\vs{10}God called the dry ground
`land', and the gathered waters he called
`seas'. And God saw that it was good.

\nohang\vs{11}Then God said, `Let the land
produce vegetation: seed-bearing plants and
trees on the land that bear fruit with seed
in it, according to their various kinds.'
And it was so.
\end{hanging}
\end{scripture}

```

<sup>10</sup>God called the dry ground 'land', and the gathered waters he called 'seas'. And God saw that it was good.

<sup>11</sup>Then God said, 'Let the land produce vegetation: seed-bearing plants and trees on the land that bear fruit with seed in it, according to their various kinds.' And it was so.

**Genesis 1:10–11**

---

`\nopilcrow`    `\nopilcrow`

---

New: 2024-01-18 When `\pilcrow` is true, this causes the next pilcrow that would normally be printed to be suppressed. You might do this if your quote begins half way through a paragraph and so should not be marked with a pilcrow.

---

`\redletteron`    `\redletteron`  
`\redletteroff`    `\redletteroff`

---

New: 2022-08-31 Use `\redletteron` and `\redletteroff` to mark the beginning and end of sections of text that should be attributed to Jesus speaking. Some attempt is made to ensure that the correct colour continues after an inner environment if `\redletteron` or `\redletteroff` occurs inside the inner environment. If you experience problems with unexpected colour, try to ensure that matching `\redletteron` and `\redletteroff` marks occur at the same group level. The colour of the text can be set using the `redletter/colour` option. These commands only have an effect when the `redletter` option is true.

```

\begin{scripture}[Matthew 21:16--17][redletter]
\vs{16}`Do you hear what these children are saying?'
they asked him.

\redletteron `Yes,' \redletteroff replied Jesus,
\redletteron `have you
never read,
\begin{poetry}
\thinspace ``From the lips of children and infants
you, Lord, have called forth your praise''?'
\end{poetry}\redletteroff

\vs{17}And he left them and went out of the city to
Bethany, where he spent the night.
\end{scripture}

```

<sup>16</sup>‘Do you hear what these children are saying?’ they asked him.

‘Yes,’ replied Jesus, ‘have you never read,

“From the lips of children and infants you, Lord, have called forth your praise”?’

<sup>17</sup>And he left them and went out of the city to Bethany, where he spent the night.

**Matthew 21:16–17**

---

`\scripturecurrentchapter`    `\scripturecurrentchapter`  
`\scripturecurrentverse`    `\scripturecurrentverse`

---

New: 2022-08-07 `\scripturecurrentchapter` and `\scripturecurrentverse` globally hold the most recent values parsed to `\ch` and `\vs`. They can be initialised with `\renewcommand*` if required and could be used in hooks, for example.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <hr/> <code>\scripturesetup</code> <hr/>   | <code>\scripturesetup{&lt;options&gt;}</code><br>Set default format for quotations. See section 2.5 for supported formatting <options>.   |
| <hr/> <code>\scripturestyle</code><br><code>\scripturestyle*</code> <hr/>  | <code>\scripturestyle{&lt;name&gt;}{&lt;options&gt;}</code><br><code>\scripturestyle*{&lt;name&gt;}{&lt;options&gt;}</code><br><br>New: 2023-12-27 Set <options> which are saved as style with <name>. These can later be set with the <b>style</b> option. The starred version appends <options> to an existing style rather than overwriting all options. |
| <hr/> <code>\selah</code> <hr/>  | <code>\selah</code><br><br>New: 2022-07-29 In a <b>poetry</b> environment, this function inserts <i>Selah</i> at the end of the current line or the end of the following line if there is insufficient room. See options <b>selah/font</b> , <b>selah/format</b> , <b>selah/sep</b> and <b>selah/text</b> for options controlling the output.               |
| <div> <pre> \begin{scripture}[Psalm 3:2][version=NIV84] \begin{poetry}   \vs{2}Many are saying of me,   ``God will not deliver him.``\selah \end{poetry} \end{scripture} </pre> </div> <div> <sup>2</sup>Many are saying of me,<br/> “God will not deliver him.”<br/> <i>Selah</i><br/> <b>Psalm 3:2 (NIV84)</b> </div>  |   |
| <hr/> <code>\textright</code> <hr/>  | <code>\textright{&lt;text&gt;}</code><br><br>New: 2022-08-30 This function inserts <text> at the end of the current line or the end of the following line if there is insufficient room. The <b>textright/sep</b> option controls the minimum allowed space before the <text> to be right aligned.  |
| <div> <pre> \begin{scripture}[Jeremiah 2:29] \begin{poetry}   \vs{5}`Why do you bring charges against me?   You have all rebelled against me,'   \textright{declares the \name{Lord}.} \end{poetry} \end{scripture} </pre> </div> <div> <sup>5</sup>‘Why do you bring charges against<br/> me?<br/> You have all rebelled against<br/> me,’<br/> declares the LORD.<br/> <b>Jeremiah 2:29</b> </div> |   |



---

`\textscripture` `\textscripture[⟨reference⟩][⟨options⟩]{⟨quotation⟩}`

---

New: 2023-01-07

`\textscripture` sets an inline scripture quotation. The quotation is surrounded by the values of `inline/begin` and `inline/end` which default to ``` and `'`, respectively. This function also sets the `compact` option and places the `⟨reference⟩` inline. The reference format can be controlled using the following options:

- `inline/reference/format`
- `inline/reference/sep`
- `inline/version/delim`
- `inline/version/format`

Other `⟨reference⟩` and `⟨version⟩` options are inherited.

This function is equivalent to using the `scripture` environment with the `inline` option.

**Warning:** `\par` is redefined to `\relax` inside the `\textscripture` function. If you have anything other than expected macros and environments inside your `\textscripture` function T<sub>E</sub>X will likely get stuck in an infinite loop.

A famous verse in the Bible is:

```
\textscripture[John 3:16][verse/hide]{\vs{16}For
God so loved the world that he gave his one and
only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not
perish but have eternal life.}.
```

A famous verse in the Bible is: “For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life.” (**John 3:16**).

---

`\vs` `\vs{⟨verse number⟩}`

`\newvs` `\newvs`

---

Format a verse number. By default these are formatted using a superscript.

`\newvs` behaves similarly except that the verse number is automatically incremented. The initial verse can be set by passing `verse` to the `scripture` environment.

### 2.2.2 Environments

All scripture quotations must be set within a `scripture` environment. The rest of the environments documented below are only defined with the `scripture` environment. In most cases there is a default small `⟨aboveskip⟩` and `⟨belowskip⟩` inserted above and below these internal environments, but these are ignored if the environment is at the start or end of a `scripture` environment.

---

`center` `\begin{center}[⟨options⟩]`

`⟨centred text⟩`

`\end{center}`

---

Environment for typesetting centred sections of scripture quotations.

See section 2.5.1 for supported formatting `⟨options⟩`.

```
\begin{scripture}[Daniel 5:25]
\vs{25}`This is the inscription that was
written:
\begin{center}
\textsc{mene, mene, tekem, parsin}
\end{center}
\end{scripture}
```

<sup>25</sup>‘This is the inscription that was written:

MENE, MENE, TEKEL, PARSIN  
**Daniel 5:25**

---

---

```
flushright \begin{flushright}[\langle options \rangle]
\langle right aligned text \rangle
\end{flushright}
```

Environment for typesetting right aligned sections of scripture quotations.  
See section 2.5.2 for supported formatting  $\langle options \rangle$ .

```
\begin{scripture}[Isaiah 40:5]
\begin{poetry}[belowskip = Opt]
\vs{5}And the glory of the \name{Lord}\ldots
and all people will see it together.
\end{poetry}

\begin{flushright}[aboveskip = Opt]
For the mouth of the \name{Lord} \\\
has spoken.'
\end{flushright}
\end{scripture}
```

<sup>5</sup>And the glory of the LORD...  
and all people will see it  
together.  
For the mouth of the LORD  
has spoken.’  
**Isaiah 40:5**

---

---

```
hanging \begin{hanging}[\langle options \rangle]
\langle hanging text \rangle
\end{hanging}
```

Environment for typesetting hanging sections of scripture quotations.  
See section 2.5.3 for supported formatting  $\langle options \rangle$ .

```
\begin{scripture}[Genesis 1:3--5]
\begin{hanging}
\vs{3}And God said, ‘Let there be light,’ and
there was light. \vs{4}God saw that the light
was good, and he separated the light from the
darkness. \vs{5}God called the light ‘day’,
and the darkness he called ‘night’. And there
was evening, and there was morn\~ing---the
first day.
\end{hanging}
\end{scripture}
```

<sup>3</sup>And God said, ‘Let there be light,’  
and there was light. <sup>4</sup>God  
saw that the light was good,  
and he separated the light from  
the darkness. <sup>5</sup>God called the  
light ‘day’, and the darkness he  
called ‘night’. And there was  
evening, and there was morn-  
ing—the first day.  
**Genesis 1:3–5**

---

---

```
midparachap \begin{midparachap}[\langle options \rangle]
\langle text containing a chapter break \rangle
\end{midparachap}
```

Environment for typesetting paragraph with a chapter break within it.  
See section 2.5.4 for supported formatting `<options>`.

```
\begin{scripture}[1 Corinthians 10:31--11:1]
\begin{midparachap}
\vs{31}So whether you eat or drink or
whatever you do, do it all for the glory of
God. \vs{32}Do not cause anyone to stumble,
whether Jews, Greeks or the church of
God---\vs{33}even as I try to please everyone
in every way. For I am not seeking my own
good but the good of many, so that they may
be saved. \ch{11}Follow my example, as I
follow the example of Christ.
\end{midparachap}
\end{scripture}
```

<sup>31</sup>So whether you eat or drink or whatever you do, do it all for the glory of God. <sup>32</sup>Do not cause anyone to stumble, whether Jews, Greeks or the church of God—<sup>33</sup>even as I try to please everyone in every way. For I am not seeking my own good but the good of many, so that they may be saved. <sup>1</sup>Follow my example, as I follow the example of Christ.

**1 Corinthians 10:31–11:1**

---

```
narrow \begin{narrow}[<options>]
      <quotation>
\end{narrow}
```

Environment for typesetting narrow sections of scripture quotations. If there is no blank line before the start of a **narrow** environment the indent will be suppressed.

See section 2.5.5 for supported formatting `<options>`.

```
\begin{scripture}[2 Kings 18:18--19]
\vs{18}They called for the king; and Eliakim
son of Hilkiah the palace administrator, Shebna
the secretary, and Joah son of Asaph the
recorder went out to them.

\vs{19}The field commander said to them, `Tell
Hezekiah:

\begin{narrow}
\thinspace`This is what the great king, the
king of Assyria, says: on what are you basing
this confidence of yours?
\end{narrow}
\end{scripture}
```

<sup>18</sup>They called for the king; and Eliakim son of Hilkiah the palace administrator, Shebna the secretary, and Joah son of Asaph the recorder went out to them.

<sup>19</sup>The field commander said to them, ‘Tell Hezekiah:

‘“This is what the great king, the king of Assyria, says: on what are you basing this confidence of yours?”

**2 Kings 18:18–19**

---

```
poetry \begin{poetry}[<options>]
      <first half of verse>
      <second half of verse>

      <first half of verse>
      <second half of verse>
\end{poetry}
```

Environment for typesetting poetry sections of scripture quotations.

Poetry sections of the Bible often have a first half and a parallel second half which is indented a little. These should be set on separate consecutive lines. Leaving a blank line indicates that the next line should return to the first half indent.

See section 2.5.6 for supported formatting `<options>`.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <pre>\begin{scripture}[Isaiah 1:2] \begin{poetry} \vs{2}Hear me, you heavens! Listen, earth! For the \name{Lord} has spoken:  `I reared children and brought them up, but they have rebelled against me. \end{poetry} \end{scripture}</pre> | <sup>2</sup> Hear me, you heavens! Listen,<br>earth!<br>For the LORD has spoken:<br>‘I reared children and brought<br>them up,<br>but they have rebelled against<br>me. <b>Isaiah 1:2</b> |
|---|---|

---

`scripture` `\begin{scripture}[\langle reference \rangle][\langle options \rangle]`  
`\end{scripture}`

---

Main environment for typesetting scripture quotations.

The optional `<reference>` is printed at the end of the quotation. See section 2.5 for supported formatting `<options>`.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <pre>\begin{scripture}[John 3:16][version=NIV] \vs{16}For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life. \end{scripture}</pre> | <sup>16</sup> For God so loved the world that<br>he gave his one and only Son, that<br>whoever believes in him shall not per-<br>ish but have eternal life.<br><b>John 3:16 (NIV)</b> |
|--|---|

## 2.3 Provided hooks

---

`scripture/chap/before`  
`scripture/chap/after`  
`scripture/verse/before`  
`scripture/verse/after`

---

New: 2022-08-07

The following public hooks are available:

**scripture/chap/before** This hook is executed immediately before the `chapter/font` is set for the chapter.

**scripture/chap/after** This hook is executed immediately after the `chapter/sep` space is inserted.

**scripture/verse/before** This hook is executed immediately before the `verse/font` is set for the verse.

**scripture/verse/after** This hook is executed immediately after the `verse/sep` space is inserted.

## 2.4 Marks

---

**scripture/heading** The following marks are available and can be inserted using the new `\FirstMark`, `\TopMark` and `\LastMark` commands.

---

New: 2026-05-20

**scripture/heading** This mark is inserted in the `\heading` command.

**scripture/verse** This mark is inserted at the beginning of every verse. The format of the mark can be customised using the `mark/verse/format` option. **Note:** This mark is only inserted if the Bible book has been set with the `book` option.

The following example illustrates how these marks could be used to place the first and last verse on the page into the header.

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{scripture}
\usepackage{fancyhdr}
\pagestyle{fancy}
\fancyhf{}
\lhead{\textbf{\FirstMark{scripture/verse}}}
\rhead{\textbf{\LastMark{scripture/verse}}
\textbar\ \thepage}
\begin{document}
\begin{scripture}[] [noindent,book=Mark,chapter=1]
\vs{45}Instead he went out and began to talk
freely, spreading the news. As a result, Jesus
could no longer enter a town openly but stayed
outside in lonely places. Yet the people still
came to him from everywhere.

\extraskip

\ch{2}A few days later, when Jesus again
entered Capernaum, the people heard that he had
come home.
\end{scripture}
\end{document}
```

**Mark 1:45** **Mark 2:1** | 1

<sup>45</sup>Instead he went out and began to talk freely, spreading the news. As a result, Jesus could no longer enter a town openly but stayed outside in lonely places. Yet the people still came to him from everywhere.

**2** A few days later, when Jesus again entered Capernaum, the people heard that he had come home.

## 2.5 Options

Default formatting `<options>` can be set using `\usepackage[<options>]{scripture}` or `\scripturesetup{<options>}`. Local formatting `<options>` can be set by passing them to the various environments described above.

---

**aboveskip** `aboveskip = <skip>` Default: Opt  
`<skip>` inserted above the `scripture` environment.

---

**added/font** `added/font = <font>` Default: Empty

---

New: 2022-11-15 `<font>` used for the `\added` function.

---

|                                   |  |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| <hr/> <b>added/format</b> <hr/>   | <code>added/format = <math>\langle macro \rangle</math></code>   | Default: <code>\emph{#1}</code> |
| New: 2022-11-15                   | $\langle macro \rangle$ used to format the words that should be highlighted as added by the translators using the <code>\added</code> function. <code>#1</code> contains the text of the argument to <code>\added</code> .   |                                 |
| <hr/> <b>after</b> <hr/>          | <code>after = <math>\langle token list \rangle</math></code>   | Default: <code>Empty</code>     |
| New: 2024-06-01                   | Execute $\langle token list \rangle$ at the end of the <code>scripture</code> environment.   |                                 |
| <hr/> <b>before</b> <hr/>         | <code>before = <math>\langle token list \rangle</math></code>  | Default: <code>Empty</code>     |
| New: 2024-06-01                   | Execute $\langle token list \rangle$ at the beginning of the <code>scripture</code> environment.   |                                 |
| <hr/> <b>belowskip</b> <hr/>      | <code>belowskip = <math>\langle skip \rangle</math></code>   | Default: <code>Opt</code>       |
|                                   | $\langle skip \rangle$ inserted below the <code>scripture</code> environment.  |                                 |
| <hr/> <b>book</b> <hr/>           | <code>book = name</code>   | Default: <code>Empty</code>     |
| New: 2025-03-02                   | Initialise the book name for the current quotation.<br>See also <code>chapter</code> and <code>verse</code> .  |                                 |
| <hr/> <b>chapter</b> <hr/>        | <code>chapter = <math>\langle integer \rangle</math></code>  | Default: <code>1</code>         |
| New: 2025-03-02                   | Initialise the chapter number when using automatic chapter numbering with <code>\newch</code> .<br>See also <code>book</code> and <code>verse</code> .   |                                 |
| <hr/> <b>chapter/align</b> <hr/>  | <code>chapter/align = left   right</code>  | Default: <code>left</code>      |
| New: 2024-12-30                   | When <code>chapter/align</code> is set to <code>right</code> a chapter will overlap to the left when <code>chapter/nodrop</code> is set.<br>See also <code>chapter/valign</code> .   |                                 |
| <hr/> <b>chapter/colour</b> <hr/> | <code>chapter/colour = <math>\langle colour expression \rangle</math></code>   | Default: <code>.</code>         |
| <b>chapter/color</b>              | The <code>l3color</code> $\langle colour expression \rangle$ to be used for chapter numbers. By default the current colour is inherited. <code>chapter/color</code> is an alias for <code>chapter/colour</code> .  |                                 |
| New: 2022-09-07                   |  |                                 |
| <hr/> <b>chapter/drop</b> <hr/>   | <code>chapter/drop = <math>\langle boolean \rangle</math></code>   | Default: <code>true</code>      |
|                                   | Whether the chapter should be set as a drop letter taking up two lines or as a normal letter taking up one line. The value of $\langle boolean \rangle$ is optional and assumed to be <code>true</code> if not present. This option is the opposite of <code>chapter/nodrop</code> . |                                 |
| <hr/> <b>chapter/font</b> <hr/>   | <code>chapter/font = <math>\langle font \rangle</math></code>  | Default: <code>\bfseries</code> |
|                                   | $\langle font \rangle$ used for the <code>\ch</code> function.   |                                 |
| <hr/> <b>chapter/format</b> <hr/> | <code>chapter/format = <math>\langle macro \rangle</math></code>   | Default: <code>#1</code>        |
| New: 2022-07-28                   | $\langle macro \rangle$ used to format the <code>chapter</code> for a <code>scripture</code> quotation. <code>#1</code> contains the text of the chapter.  |                                 |

---

|                           |   |                             |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <code>chapter/hide</code> | <code>chapter/hide = &lt;boolean&gt;</code> | Default: <code>false</code> |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------|

---

New: 2022-08-15 Whether chapters should be shown or hidden. The value of `<boolean>` is optional and assumed to be `true` if not present. This option is the opposite of `chapter/show`. Note that the `scripture/chap/before` and `scripture/chap/after` hooks are still executed when chapters are hidden.

```
\begin{scripture}[Romans 5:1--2][chapter/hide]
\ch{5}Therefore, since we have been justified
through faith, we have peace with God through
our Lord Jesus Christ, \vs{2}through whom we
have gained access by faith into this grace in
which we now stand. And we boast in the hope of
the glory of God.
\end{scripture}
```

<sup>1</sup>Therefore, since we have been justified through faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>2</sup>through whom we have gained access by faith into this grace in which we now stand. And we boast in the hope of the glory of God.

**Romans 5:1-2**

---

|                             |   |                             |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <code>chapter/nodrop</code> | <code>chapter/nodrop = &lt;boolean&gt;</code> | Default: <code>false</code> |
|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|

---

Whether the chapter should be set as a drop letter taking up two lines or as a normal letter taking up one line. The value of `<boolean>` is optional and assumed to be `true` if not present. This option is the opposite of `chapter/drop`.

```
\begin{scripture}[John 1:1--3][chapter/nodrop]
\ch{1}In the beginning was the Word, and the
Word was with God, and the Word was God.
\vs{2}He was with God in the beginning.
\vs{3}Through him all things were made; without
him nothing was made that has been made.
\end{scripture}
```

**1** In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. <sup>2</sup>He was with God in the beginning. <sup>3</sup>Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made.

**John 1:1-3**

---

|                           |   |                             |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| <code>chapter/para</code> | <code>chapter/para = &lt;boolean&gt;</code> | Default: <code>false</code> |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------|

---

New: 2024-01-05 Set chapters in their own paragraph. The spacing before and after the chapter heading can be set using the `chapter/para/aboveskip` and `chapter/para/belowskip` options. The value of `<boolean>` is optional and assumed to be `true` if not present.

```
\begin{scripture}[John 1:1][chapter/para,
chapter/format=CHAPTER-#1, version=KJV]
\ch{1}In the beginning was the Word, and the
Word was with God, and the Word was God.
\end{scripture}
```

**CHAPTER 1**

<sup>1</sup>In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

**John 1:1 (KJV)**

---

|                                     |  |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <code>chapter/para/aboveskip</code> | <code>chapter/para/aboveskip = &lt;skip&gt;</code> | Default: <code>\bigskipamount</code> |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|

---

New: 2024-01-05 `<skip>` added above `\ch` when `chapter/para` is in effect. To be consistent with how the `parskip` package treats headings, no additional `\parskip` is inserted.

---

|                                     |  |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <code>chapter/para/belowskip</code> | <code>chapter/para/belowskip = &lt;skip&gt;</code> | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code> |
|-------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|

---

New: 2024-01-05 `<skip>` added below `\ch` when `chapter/para` is in effect. To be consistent with how the `parskip` package treats headings, no additional `\parskip` is inserted.

|  |   |                 |
|--|---|-----------------|
| <hr/> <code>chapter/para/indent</code> <hr/>   | <code>chapter/para/indent = <math>\langle</math>boolean<math>\rangle</math></code>  | Default: true   |
| <div>New: 2024-01-05</div>   | Whether to indent the line following a chapter heading when the <code>chapter/para</code> option is set to true. This only has an effect in the <code>scripture</code> , <code>narrow</code> and <code>midparachap</code> environments. The value of $\langle$ boolean $\rangle$ is optional and assumed to be true if not present.                                       |                 |
| <hr/> <code>chapter/sep</code> <hr/>   | <code>chapter/sep = <math>\langle</math>dimen<math>\rangle</math></code>  | Default: 0.5em  |
|  | $\langle$ dimen $\rangle$ used to separate a <code>\ch</code> from the following text.  |                 |
| <hr/> <code>chapter/show</code> <hr/>  | <code>chapter/show = <math>\langle</math>boolean<math>\rangle</math></code>   | Default: true   |
| <div>New: 2022-08-15</div>   | Whether chapters should be shown or hidden. The value of $\langle$ boolean $\rangle$ is optional and assumed to be true if not present. This option is the opposite of <code>chapter/hide</code> .  |                 |
| <hr/> <code>chapter/showverse</code> <hr/>   | <code>chapter/showverse = <math>\langle</math>boolean<math>\rangle</math></code>  | Default: false  |
| <div>New: 2022-11-14</div>   | Whether <code>\vs{1}</code> should be automatically inserted after <code>\ch</code> . The value of $\langle$ boolean $\rangle$ is optional and assumed to be true if not present. See also <code>midparachap/showverse</code> and <code>midparachap/hideverse</code> . Note that <code>chapter/showverse</code> take precedence over <code>midparachap/hideverse</code> . |                 |
|  |   |                 |
| <div><div><pre>\begin{scripture}[John 1:1][chapter/showverse] \ch{1}In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. \end{scripture}</pre></div><div><p><b>1</b><sup>1</sup>In the beginning was the Word,<br/>and the Word was with God, and<br/>the Word was God. <b>John 1:1</b></p></div></div> |   |                 |
| <hr/> <code>chapter/smash</code> <hr/>   | <code>chapter/smash = <math>\langle</math>boolean<math>\rangle</math></code>  | Default: false  |
| <div>New: 2024-12-30</div>   | Whether a chapter should be wrapped in <code>\smash</code> when <code>chapter/nodrop</code> is set. This allows the chapter number to be larger than the line height without affecting line spacing. The value of $\langle$ boolean $\rangle$ is optional and assumed to be true if not present.  |                 |
| <hr/> <code>chapter/valign</code> <hr/>  | <code>chapter/align = bottom   middle   top</code>  | Default: bottom |
| <div>New: 2024-12-30</div>   | Sets how a chapter will align vertically when <code>chapter/nodrop</code> is set.   |                 |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>bottom</code>: Chapter will align at the text base line.</li><li>• <code>middle</code>: Chapter will align at the center of text.</li><li>• <code>top</code>: Chapter will align at the top of text.</li></ul>  |                 |
|  | See also <code>chapter/align</code> .   |                 |



```

\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{babel}
\babelprovide[import, main]{english}
\babelprovide[import,
  onchar=ids fonts]{ancientgreek}
\babelfont[ancientgreek]{rm}[
  BoldFont=NewCM10-Bold]{NewCM10-Regular}
\usepackage{scripture}
\begin{document}
\begin{scripture}[Κατά Μάρκον 1:1--3][
  chapter/font=\huge\bfseries,
  chapter/align=right, chapter/nodrop,
  chapter/smash, chapter/valign=top,
  hanging/hang=1em, hanging/leftmargin=2em,
  hanging/verse/sep=1em, language=ancientgreek,
  verse/font=\sffamily\bfseries,
  verse/sep=0.25em, version=THGNT]
\begin{hanging}
\ch{1}Ἀρχὴ τοῦ εὐαγγελίου Ἰησοῦ χριστοῦ υἱοῦ
θεοῦ· \vs{2}καθὼς γέγραπται ἐν τῷ Ἡσαΐα τῷ
προφήτῃ· ἰδοὺ ἀποστέλλω τὸν ἄγγελόν μου πρὸ
προσώπου σου, ὃς κατασκευάσει τὴν ὁδὸν σου.
\vs{3}φωνὴ βοῶντος ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ ἐτοιμάσατε τὴν
ὁδὸν κυρίου, εὐθείας ποιεῖτε τὰς τρίβους αὐτοῦ.
\end{hanging}
\end{scripture}
\end{document}

```

1 Ἀρχὴ τοῦ εὐαγγελίου Ἰησοῦ χρι-  
στοῦ υἱοῦ θεοῦ· <sup>2</sup> καθὼς γέγρα-  
πται ἐν τῷ Ἡσαΐα τῷ προφήτῃ· ἰ-  
δοὺ ἀποστέλλω τὸν ἄγγελόν μου  
πρὸ προσώπου σου, ὃς κατασκευά-  
σει τὴν ὁδὸν σου. <sup>3</sup> φωνὴ βοῶντος  
ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ ἐτοιμάσατε τὴν ὁδὸν  
κυρίου, εὐθείας ποιεῖτε τὰς τρίβους  
αὐτοῦ.  
Κατά Μάρκον 1:1–3 (THGNT)

|                 |  |                |
|-----------------|--|----------------|
| chapter/xchar   | chapter/xchar = $\langle$ character $\rangle$  | Default: X     |
| New: 2025-01-01 | Sets the character to which drop chapters and vertically aligned non-drop chapters are aligned. This can also be set for individual chapters using an optional argument to <code>\ch</code> .  |                |
| colour          | colour = $\langle$ colour expression $\rangle$   | Default: .     |
| color           | The l3color $\langle$ colour expression $\rangle$ to be used for the <b>scripture</b> environment. By default the current colour is inherited. <b>color</b> is an alias for <b>colour</b> .  |                |
| New: 2022-08-31 |  |                |
| compact         | compact = $\langle$ boolean $\rangle$  | Default: false |
| New: 2022-08-15 | This option removes all paragraph breaks along with any <code>\extraskip</code> in the quotation so the whole quotation is a single paragraph of running prose. This option implies <b>chapter/nodrop</b> and all options relating to inner environments are ignored.<br>The value of $\langle$ boolean $\rangle$ is optional and assumed to be <b>true</b> if not present.<br><b>Warning:</b> This option redefines <code>\par</code> to <code>\relax</code> inside the <b>scripture</b> environment. If you have anything other than expected macros and environments inside your <b>scripture</b> environment T <sub>E</sub> X will likely get stuck in an infinite loop. |                |

```

\begin{scripture}[Jonah 1:17--2:2a][compact]
\begin{midparachap}
\vs{17}Now the \name{Lord} provided a huge
fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was in the
belly of the fish three days and three
nights. \ch{2}From inside the fish Jonah
prayed to the \name{Lord} his God. \vs{2}He
said:
\end{midparachap}
\begin{poetry}
`In my distress I called to the \name{Lord},
and he answered me.
\end{poetry}
\end{scripture}

```

<sup>17</sup>Now the LORD provided a huge fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. **2** From inside the fish Jonah prayed to the LORD his God. <sup>2</sup>He said: ‘In my distress I called to the LORD, and he answered me.  
**Jonah 1:17–2:2a**

---

**defaults** defaults

---

New: 2025-01-01 Resets options to defaults.

---

**extraskip** extraskip =  $\langle skip \rangle$

Default: `\medskipamount`

$\langle skip \rangle$  used for the `\extraskip` function.

---

**font** font =  $\langle font \rangle$

Default: *Empty*

$\langle font \rangle$  used for the `scripture` environment.

---

**heading/aboveskip** heading/aboveskip =  $\langle skip \rangle$

Default: `\bigskipamount`

---

New: 2024-11-19  $\langle skip \rangle$  inserted above a `\heading`.

---

**heading/afterindent** heading/afterindent =  $\langle boolean \rangle$

Default: `false`

---

New: 2024-11-19 Whether to indent the first paragraph following a `\heading`. The value of  $\langle boolean \rangle$  is optional and assumed to be `true` if not present.

---

**heading/align** heading/align = `left` | `right` | `center`

Default: `left`

---

New: 2024-11-19 Set the alignment of a `\heading`.

---

**heading/belowskip** heading/belowskip =  $\langle skip \rangle$

Default: `\medskipamount`

---

New: 2024-11-19  $\langle skip \rangle$  inserted below a `\heading`.

---

**heading/font** heading/font =  $\langle font \rangle$

Default: `\small\itshape`

---

New: 2024-11-19  $\langle font \rangle$  used for a `\heading`.

---

**heading/format** heading/format =  $\langle macro \rangle$

Default: `#1`

---

New: 2024-11-19  $\langle macro \rangle$  used to format a `\heading`. `#1` contains the text of the heading.

|  |   |                            |
|--|---|----------------------------|
| <hr/> <b>heading/hide</b> <hr/>            | <code>heading/hide = &lt;boolean&gt;</code>   | Default: false             |
| New: 2024-11-19                            | Whether to hide <code>\heading</code> functions. The value of <code>&lt;boolean&gt;</code> is optional and assumed to be <code>true</code> if not present. This option is the opposite of <code>heading/show</code> .   |                            |
| <hr/> <b>heading/show</b> <hr/>            | <code>heading/show = &lt;boolean&gt;</code>   | Default: true              |
| New: 2024-11-19                            | Whether to show <code>\heading</code> functions. The value of <code>&lt;boolean&gt;</code> is optional and assumed to be <code>true</code> if not present. This option is the opposite of <code>heading/hide</code> .   |                            |
| <hr/> <b>indent</b> <hr/>                  | <code>indent = &lt;boolean&gt;</code>   | Default: true              |
|  | Whether to indent the first line of a <code>scripture</code> environment or not by <code>parindent</code> . The value of <code>&lt;boolean&gt;</code> is optional and assumed to be <code>true</code> if not present. This option is the opposite of <code>noindent</code> .  |                            |
| <hr/> <b>inline</b> <hr/>                  | <code>inline = &lt;boolean&gt;</code>   | Default: false             |
| New: 2023-01-07                            | Set the scripture quotation inline. The quotation is surrounded by the values of <code>inline/begin</code> and <code>inline/end</code> which default to <code>`</code> and <code>'</code> , respectively. This option also sets the <code>compact</code> option and sets the <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> inline. The reference format can be controlled using the following options: |                            |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>inline/reference/format</code></li> <li>• <code>inline/reference/sep</code></li> <li>• <code>inline/version/delim</code></li> <li>• <code>inline/version/format</code></li> </ul>  |                            |
|  | Other <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;version&gt;</code> options are inherited.  |                            |
|  | <b>Warning:</b> <code>\par</code> is redefined to <code>\relax</code> when the <code>inline</code> option is set. If you have anything other than expected macros and environments inside your quotation $\TeX$ will likely get stuck in an infinite loop.  |                            |
| <hr/> <b>inline/begin</b> <hr/>            | <code>inline/begin = &lt;text&gt;</code>  | Default: <code>`</code>    |
| New: 2023-01-07                            | Text inserted at the beginning of <code>\textscripture</code> or a <code>scripture</code> environment with the <code>inline</code> option set.  |                            |
| <hr/> <b>inline/end</b> <hr/>              | <code>inline/end = &lt;text&gt;</code>  | Default: <code>'</code>    |
| New: 2023-01-07                            | Text inserted between the end of <code>\textscripture</code> or a <code>scripture</code> environment with the <code>inline</code> option set and the <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> (if specified).   |                            |
| <hr/> <b>inline/reference/format</b> <hr/> | <code>inline/reference/format = &lt;macro&gt;</code>  | Default: <code>(#1)</code> |
| New: 2023-12-27                            | <code>&lt;macro&gt;</code> used to format the <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> for an inline <code>scripture</code> quotation. <code>#1</code> contains the text of the <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;version&gt;</code> (if specified).   |                            |
| <hr/> <b>inline/reference/sep</b> <hr/>    | <code>inline/reference/sep = &lt;dimen&gt;</code>   | Default: 0.5em             |
| New: 2023-12-27                            | The <code>&lt;dimen&gt;</code> between the end of an inline <code>scripture</code> quotation and its <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> .   |                            |

|                                    |  |                |
|------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| <code>inline/version/delim</code>  | <code>inline/version/delim = &lt;delim&gt;</code>  | Default: { }   |
| New: 2023-12-27                    | <delim> to use between the <reference> and the <version> of an inline <b>scripture</b> quotation.  |                |
| <code>inline/version/format</code> | <code>inline/version/format = &lt;macro&gt;</code>   | Default: #1    |
| New: 2023-12-27                    | <macro> used to format the <version> for an inline <b>scripture</b> quotation. #1 contains the text of the <version>.  |                |
| <code>language</code>              | <code>language = &lt;language name&gt;</code>  | Default: Empty |
| New: 2022-11-02                    | babel or polyglossia <language name> to be used for the <b>scripture</b> environment. This calls <code>\selectlanguage{&lt;language name&gt;}</code> at the start of the environment. Make sure you have babel or polyglossia loaded and correctly set up for your specified language. If unset the current active language is used. |                |

Right-to-left languages are only supported with babel and Lua<sub>La</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X. You will need to pass `bidi=basic`, `layout=lists` as options to babel to ensure everything is laid out correctly.

```
\documentclass{article}
\usepackage[bidi=basic, layout=lists]{babel}
\babelprovide[import, main]{english}
\babelprovide[import, mapdigits]{persian}
\babelfont[persian]{rm}[
  Renderer=Harfbuzz]{Amiri}
\usepackage{scripture}
\begin{document}
\begin{scripture}[2--1:56][شعيا][version=NMV,
  language=persian]
  خداوند چنین می‌فرماید:
  \begin{poetry}
    «انصاف را نگاه داشته،
    عدالت را به عمل آورید،
    زیرا نجات من نزدیک شده،
    و عدالت من به‌زودی منکشف خواهد شد.
    ۲ خوشا به حال آن که چنین کند،
    و کسی که بدین متمسک گردد؛
    که شَبَات را نگاه داشته، آن را بی‌حرمت نسازد،
    و دست خویش از هر عمل بد باز دارد.»
  \end{poetry}
\end{scripture}
\end{document}
```

۵۶ خداوند چنین می‌فرماید:  
 «انصاف را نگاه داشته،  
 عدالت را به عمل آورید،  
 زیرا نجات من نزدیک شده،  
 و عدالت من به‌زودی منکشف خواهد شد.  
 ۲ خوشا به حال آن که چنین کند،  
 و کسی که بدین متمسک گردد؛  
 که شَبَات را نگاه داشته، آن را بی‌حرمت نسازد،  
 و دست خویش از هر عمل بد باز دارد.»  
 (NMV) ۲-۱:۵۶ اشعيا

**Note** that for CJK scripts the **scripture** package is compatible with specialist packages like `luatexja` and `ctex`. These packages can give nicer kerning and protrusion out of the box. Although with some effort you can set up `babel` along with `microtype` to give comparable output.

```

\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{luatexja}
\usepackage{scripture}
\begin{document}
\begin{scripture}[マルコの福音書 9:33--37][
  version=NJB]
  \vs{33}一行はカペナウムに着いた。イエスは家に入ってから、弟子たちにお尋ねになった。「来る途中、何を論じ合っていたのですか。」
  \vs{34}彼らは黙っていた。来る途中、だれが一番偉いか論じ合っていたからである。
  \vs{35}イエスは腰を下ろすと、十二人を呼んで言われた。「だれでも先頭に立ちたいと思う者は、皆の後になり、皆に仕える者になりなさい。」
  \vs{36}それから、イエスは一人の子どもの手を取って、彼らの真ん中に立たせ、腕に抱いて彼らに言われた。
  \vs{37}「だれでも、このような子どもたちの一人を、わたしの名のゆえに受け入れる人は、わたしを受け入れるのです。また、だれでもわたしを受け入れる人は、わたしではなく、わたしを遣わされた方を受け入れるのです。」
\end{scripture}
\end{document}

```

<sup>33</sup>一行はカペナウムに着いた。イエスは家に入ってから、弟子たちにお尋ねになった。「来る途中、何を論じ合っていたのですか。」<sup>34</sup>彼らは黙っていた。来る途中、だれが一番偉いか論じ合っていたからである。<sup>35</sup>イエスは腰を下ろすと、十二人を呼んで言われた。「だれでも先頭に立ちたいと思う者は、皆の後になり、皆に仕える者になりなさい。」<sup>36</sup>それから、イエスは一人の子どもの手を取って、彼らの真ん中に立たせ、腕に抱いて彼らに言われた。<sup>37</sup>「だれでも、このような子どもたちの一人を、わたしの名のゆえに受け入れる人は、わたしを受け入れるのです。また、だれでもわたしを受け入れる人は、わたしではなく、わたしを遣わされた方を受け入れるのです。」

マルコの福音書 9:33-37 (NJB)

---

|                  |  |                |
|------------------|--|----------------|
| language/variant | language/variant = $\langle$ language variant name $\rangle$ | Default: Empty |
|------------------|--|----------------|

---

New: 2022-11-02 polyglossia  $\langle$ language variant name $\rangle$  to be used along with the specified **language** for the **scripture** environment. This inserts `\selectlanguage[ $\langle$ language variant name $\rangle$ ]{ $\langle$ language name $\rangle$ }` at the start of the environment. Make sure you have polyglossia loaded and correctly set up for your specified language.

---

|            |  |              |
|------------|--|--------------|
| leftmargin | leftmargin = $\langle$ dimen $\rangle$ | Default: Opt |
|------------|--|--------------|

---

$\langle$ dimen $\rangle$  used for the left margin of the **scripture** environment.

---

|                   |   |                   |
|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| mark/verse/format | mark/verse/format = $\langle$ macro $\rangle$ | Default: #1 #2:#3 |
|-------------------|---|-------------------|

---

New: 2026-05-20  $\langle$ macro $\rangle$  used to format the **scripture/verse** mark. The arguments are:

#1 Current book name.

#2 Current chapter.

#3 Current verse.

---

|           |                                      |                   |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| name/font | name/font = $\langle$ font $\rangle$ | Default: \scshape |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|

---

New: 2022-09-01  $\langle$ font $\rangle$  used for the **\name** function.

---

|             |   |             |
|-------------|---|-------------|
| name/format | name/format = $\langle$ macro $\rangle$ | Default: #1 |
|-------------|---|-------------|

---

New: 2022-09-01  $\langle$ macro $\rangle$  used to format the divine name using the **\name** function. #1 contains the text of the argument to **\name**.

---

**noindent** `noindent = <boolean>` Default: `false`

---

Whether to indent the first line of a **scripture** environment or not by **parindent**. The value of `<boolean>` is optional and assumed to be `true` if not present. This option is the opposite of **indent**.

```
\begin{scripture}[1 Peter 3:18][noindent]
\vs{18}For Christ also suffered once for sins,
the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you
to God. He was put to death in the body but
made alive in the Spirit.
\end{scripture}
```

<sup>18</sup>For Christ also suffered once for sins, the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you to God. He was put to death in the body but made alive in the Spirit. **1 Peter 3:18**

---

**parindent** `parindent = <dimen>` Default: `\parindent`

---

`<dimen>` to use when indenting the first line of a paragraph in the **scripture** environment.

---

**parskip** `parskip = <skip>` Default: `\parskip`

---

`<skip>` to use between paragraphs in the **scripture** environment.

---

**pilcrow** `pilcrow = <boolean>` Default: `false`

---

New: 2024-01-18 Whether to insert a pilcrow (¶) at the beginning of each paragraph. This option only has an effect when using the **compact** and/or **verse/para** options. The value of `<boolean>` is optional and assumed to be `true` if not present.

A subsequent pilcrow can be suppressed with the **\nopilcrow** macro. Inner environments start a new paragraph only if there is a blank line before them and similarly, there is only a new paragraph after an inner environment if it is followed by a blank line. New paragraphs are not inserted within a poetry environment, so to obtain a paragraph break within a block of poetry, use two **poetry** environments separated by a blank line. The exception to this is the **midparachap** environment which always starts and ends a paragraph.

```
\begin{scripture}[Deuteronomy 5:1][chapter/para,
chapter/format=CHAPTER~#1, verse/para,
verse/font=\bfseries, verse/format=#1,
verse/sep=0.5em, pilcrow]
\ch{5}Moses summoned all Israel and said:

Hear, Israel, the decrees and the laws I declare
in your hearing today. Learn them and be sure to
follow them.
\end{scripture}
```

## CHAPTER 5

**1** ¶ Moses summoned all Israel and said: ¶ Hear, Israel, the decrees and the laws I declare in your hearing today. Learn them and be sure to follow them. **Deuteronomy 5:1**

---

**pilcrow/sep** `pilcrow/sep = <dimen>` Default: `0.25em`

---

New: 2024-01-18 `<dimen>` used to separate a pilcrow (¶) from the following text.

|   |  |                                    |
|---|--|------------------------------------|
| <hr/> <b>redletter</b> <hr/>                                  | <code>redletter = &lt;boolean&gt;</code>   | Default: <code>false</code>        |
| New: 2022-08-31   | Whether to enable highlighting of Jesus' words in red. The value of <code>&lt;boolean&gt;</code> is optional and assumed to be <code>true</code> if not present. The text needs to be marked up with <code>\redletteron</code> and <code>\redletteroff</code> for this option to have any effect.  |                                    |
| <hr/> <b>redletter/colour</b><br><b>redletter/color</b> <hr/> | <code>redletter/colour = &lt;colour expression&gt;</code>  | Default: <code>red!80!black</code> |
| New: 2022-08-31   | The <code>!3color &lt;colour expression&gt;</code> to be used for the words of Jesus when the <code>redletter</code> option is <code>true</code> . <code>\redletteron</code> and <code>\redletteroff</code> must be used to mark up the text. <code>redletter/color</code> is an alias for <code>redletter/colour</code> .                           |                                    |
| <hr/> <b>reference/align</b> <hr/>                            | <code>reference/align = left   right</code>  | Default: <code>right</code>        |
| New: 2023-01-08   | Set the alignment of the reference. Note that in neither case will the reference break across lines.   |                                    |
| <hr/> <b>reference/colour</b><br><b>reference/color</b> <hr/> | <code>reference/colour = &lt;colour expression&gt;</code>  | Default: <code>.</code>            |
| New: 2022-09-07   | The <code>!3color &lt;colour expression&gt;</code> to be used for the reference and version. By default the current colour is inherited. <code>reference/color</code> is an alias for <code>reference/colour</code> .  |                                    |
| <hr/> <b>reference/font</b> <hr/>                             | <code>reference/font = &lt;font&gt;</code>   | Default: <code>\bfseries</code>    |
|   | <code>&lt;font&gt;</code> used when printing the <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> for a <code>scripture</code> quotation.  |                                    |
| <hr/> <b>reference/format</b> <hr/>                           | <code>reference/format = &lt;macro&gt;</code>  | Default: <code>#1</code>           |
|   | <code>&lt;macro&gt;</code> used to format the <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> for a <code>scripture</code> quotation. <code>#1</code> contains the text of the <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;version&gt;</code> (if specified).  |                                    |
| <hr/> <b>reference/newline</b> <hr/>                          | <code>reference/newline</code>   |                                    |
| New: 2023-01-08   | Always push the <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> to a newline even if there is space for it to fit on the last line of the quotation. The option sets <code>reference/sep</code> to <code>\linewidth</code> so there is never room for the reference on the final line of the quotation.   |                                    |
| <hr/> <b>reference/position</b> <hr/>                         | <code>reference/position = start   end</code>  | Default: <code>end</code>          |
| New: 2024-01-10   | Set the position of the reference at either the start or end of the quotation. If <code>start</code> is specified, then the reference will be set inline unless the quotation begins with an inner environment. Any <code>\vs</code> or <code>\ch</code> is suppressed at the start of the quotation in the main <code>scripture</code> environment. |                                    |

```
\begin{scripture}[John 1:1][version=NIV,
  reference/position=start]
  \ch{1}In the beginning was the Word, and the
  Word was with God, and the Word was God.
\end{scripture}
```

**John 1:1 (NIV)** In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

|                                  |  |                           |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| <hr/> <b>reference/sep</b> <hr/> | <code>reference/sep = &lt;dimen&gt;</code>   | Default: <code>2em</code> |
|                                  | The minimum <code>&lt;dimen&gt;</code> allowed between the end of a <code>scripture</code> quotation and its <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> before the <code>&lt;reference&gt;</code> is pushed to the following line. |                           |

---

|                               |   |               |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------|
| <b>reference/start/inline</b> | reference/start/inline = $\langle\text{boolean}\rangle$ | Default: true |
|-------------------------------|---|---------------|

---

New: 2024-01-10

When **reference/position** is set to **start**, this option controls whether the reference is set inline or on a line of its own before the quotation. Note that if the quotation begins with an inner environment the reference will always be on a new line unless the **compact** option is also set. The value of  $\langle\text{boolean}\rangle$  is optional and assumed to be **true** if not present. This option is the opposite of **reference/start/newline**.

---

|                                |  |                |
|--------------------------------|--|----------------|
| <b>reference/start/newline</b> | reference/start/newline = $\langle\text{boolean}\rangle$ | Default: false |
|--------------------------------|--|----------------|

---

New: 2024-01-10

When **reference/position** is set to **start**, this option controls whether the reference is set inline or on a line of its own before the quotation. Note that if the quotation begins with an inner environment the reference will always be on a new line unless the **compact** option is also set. The value of  $\langle\text{boolean}\rangle$  is optional and assumed to be **true** if not present. This option is the opposite of **reference/start/inline**.

```
\begin{scripture}[John 1:1]%
  [reference/position=start,
  reference/start/newline]
  \ch{1}In the beginning was the Word, and the
  Word was with God, and the Word was God.
\end{scripture}
```

**John 1:1**  
**1** In the beginning was the Word,  
and the Word was with God, and  
the Word was God.

---

|                            |  |              |
|----------------------------|--|--------------|
| <b>reference/start/sep</b> | reference/start/sep = $\langle\text{dimen}\rangle$ | Default: 1em |
|----------------------------|--|--------------|

---

New: 2024-01-10

The space inserted between the reference and the quotation when **reference/position** is set to **start**. This only applies when the reference is inline and not on a line of its own.

---

|                             |  |              |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------|
| <b>reference/start/vsep</b> | reference/start/vsep = $\langle\text{skip}\rangle$ | Default: Opt |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------|

---

New: 2024-01-10

The vertical skip inserted between the reference and the quotation when **reference/position** is set to **start**. This only applies when the reference is on a line of its own.

---

|                    |  |              |
|--------------------|--|--------------|
| <b>rightmargin</b> | rightmargin = $\langle\text{dimen}\rangle$ | Default: Opt |
|--------------------|--|--------------|

---

$\langle\text{dimen}\rangle$  used for the right margin of the **scripture** environment.

---

|                   |  |                   |
|-------------------|--|-------------------|
| <b>selah/font</b> | selah/font = $\langle\text{font}\rangle$ | Default: \itshape |
|-------------------|--|-------------------|

---

$\langle\text{font}\rangle$  used when printing **\selah** in a **poetry** environment.

---

|                     |   |             |
|---------------------|---|-------------|
| <b>selah/format</b> | selah/format = $\langle\text{macro}\rangle$ | Default: #1 |
|---------------------|---|-------------|

---

$\langle\text{macro}\rangle$  used to format the **\selah** in a **poetry** environment. **#1** contains the value of **selah/text**.

---

|                  |  |              |
|------------------|--|--------------|
| <b>selah/sep</b> | selah/sep = $\langle\text{dimen}\rangle$ | Default: 1em |
|------------------|--|--------------|

---

The minimum  $\langle\text{dimen}\rangle$  allowed between the end of a poetry line and *Selah* before the *Selah* is pushed to the following line.



|  |  |                |
|--|--|----------------|
| <hr/> <b>selah/text</b> <hr/>  | <code>selah/text = <math>\langle</math>text<math>\rangle</math></code>   | Default: Selah |
|  | $\langle$ text $\rangle$ used to for <code>\selah</code> in a <code>poetry</code> environment.   |                |
| <hr/> <b>style</b> <hr/>   | <code>style = <math>\langle</math>name<math>\rangle</math></code>  |                |
| <hr/> New: 2023-12-27 <hr/>  | Set options previously saved with <code>\scripturestyle</code> . An error occurs if the style isn't defined.   |                |
| <hr/> <b>textright/sep</b> <hr/>   | <code>textright/sep = <math>\langle</math>dimen<math>\rangle</math></code>   | Default: 1em   |
| <hr/> New: 2022-08-30 <hr/>  | The minimum $\langle$ dimen $\rangle$ allowed between the end of a line and text aligned to the right with <code>\textright</code> before the right aligned text is pushed to the following line.  |                |
| <hr/> <b>verse</b> <hr/>   | <code>verse = <math>\langle</math>integer<math>\rangle</math></code>   | Default: 1     |
| <hr/> New: 2025-03-02 <hr/>  | Initialise the chapter number when using automatic verse numbering with <code>\news</code> .<br>See also <code>book</code> and <code>chapter</code> .  |                |
| <hr/> <b>verse/colour</b> <hr/>  | <code>verse/colour = <math>\langle</math>colour expression<math>\rangle</math></code>  | Default: .     |
| <hr/> <b>verse/color</b> <hr/>   | The <code>l3color</code> $\langle$ colour expression $\rangle$ to be used for verse numbers. By default the current colour is inherited. <code>verse/color</code> is an alias for <code>verse/colour</code> .  |                |
| <hr/> New: 2022-09-07 <hr/>  |  |                |
| <hr/> <b>verse/first</b> <hr/>   | <code>verse/first = <math>\langle</math>boolean<math>\rangle</math></code>   | Default: false |
| <hr/> New: 2022-11-13 <hr/>  | In prose sections, print the verse number in a different format if it is at the start of the paragraph. The format and separation between verse and text are controlled with the <code>verse/firstformat</code> and <code>verse/firstsep</code> options. Use <code>\nofirstverse</code> to suppress this at the next verse (e.g., if your quote starts mid-way though a paragraph and a normal verse should be printed). The value of $\langle$ boolean $\rangle$ is optional and assumed to be true if not present. |                |
|  |  |                |
| <div><div><pre>\begin{scripture}[Luke 18:25--28][noindent,   verse/first, version=NRSV] \nofirstverse\vs{25}Indeed, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for someone who is rich to enter the kingdom of God.''  \vs{26}Those who heard it said, ``Then who can be saved?'' \vs{27}He replied, ``What is impossible for mortals is possible for God.''  \vs{28}Then Peter said, ``Look, we have left our homes and followed you.'' \end{scripture}</pre></div><div><p><sup>25</sup>Indeed, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for someone who is rich to enter the kingdom of God.”</p><p><sup>26</sup> Those who heard it said, “Then who can be saved?” <sup>27</sup>He replied, “What is impossible for mortals is possible for God.”</p><p><sup>28</sup> Then Peter said, “Look, we have left our homes and followed you.”</p><p><b>Luke 18:25–28 (NRSV)</b></p></div></div> |  |                |
| <hr/> <b>verse/firstformat</b> <hr/>   | <code>verse/firstformat = <math>\langle</math>macro<math>\rangle</math></code>   | Default: #1    |
| <hr/> New: 2022-11-13 <hr/>  | $\langle$ macro $\rangle$ used to format the first <code>\vs</code> in a paragraph. #1 contains the argument of <code>\vs</code> . Only used if <code>verse/first</code> is true.  |                |

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <hr/> <code>verse/firstsep</code> <hr/> | <code>verse/firstsep = &lt;dimen&gt;</code>  | Default: 0.5em                             |
| New: 2022-11-13                         | <code>&lt;dimen&gt;</code> used to separate the first <code>\vs</code> in a paragraph from the following text. Only used if <code>verse/first</code> is true.  |  |
| <hr/> <code>verse/font</code> <hr/>     | <code>verse/font = &lt;font&gt;</code>   | Default: <i>Empty</i>                      |
|   | <code>&lt;font&gt;</code> used for the <code>\vs</code> function.  |  |
| <hr/> <code>verse/format</code> <hr/>   | <code>verse/format = &lt;macro&gt;</code>  | Default: <code>\textsuperscript{#1}</code> |
|   | <code>&lt;macro&gt;</code> used to format the <code>\vs</code> function. #1 contains the argument of <code>\vs</code> .  |  |
| <hr/> <code>verse/hide</code> <hr/>     | <code>verse/hide = &lt;boolean&gt;</code>  | Default: <code>false</code>                |
| New: 2022-08-15                         | Whether verses should be shown or hidden. The value of <code>&lt;boolean&gt;</code> is optional and assumed to be <code>true</code> if not present. This option is the opposite of <code>verse/show</code> . Note that the <code>scripture/verse/before</code> and <code>scripture/verse/after</code> hooks are still executed when verses are hidden. |  |

```
\begin{scripture}[Colossians 1:15--16][verse/hide]
\vs{15}The Son is the image of the invisible
God, the firstborn over all creation.
\vs{16}For in him all things were created:
things in heaven and on earth, visible and
invisible, whether thrones or powers or rulers
or authorities; all things have been created
through him and for him.
\end{scripture}
```

The Son is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation. For in him all things were created: things in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or powers or rulers or authorities; all things have been created through him and for him.

Colossians 1:15–16

|                                     |  |                             |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| <hr/> <code>verse/para</code> <hr/> | <code>verse/para = &lt;boolean&gt;</code>  | Default: <code>false</code> |
| New: 2024-01-13                     | Whether to set each verse on its own line. The value of <code>&lt;boolean&gt;</code> is optional and assumed to be <code>true</code> if not present. Drop chapters and the shape of inner environments is preserved with this option unless the <code>compact</code> option is also set. |                             |

```
\begin{scripture}[Jonah 1:17--2:2a][verse/para,
verse/sep=0.5em, pilcrow, chapter/para,
chapter/format=CHAPTER-#1]
\begin{midparachap}
\vs{17}Now the \name{Lord} provided a huge
fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was in the
belly of the fish three days and three
nights. \ch{2}From inside the fish Jonah
prayed to the \name{Lord} his God. \vs{2}He
said:
\end{midparachap}

\begin{poetry}
`In my distress I called to the \name{Lord},
and he answered me.
\end{poetry}
\end{scripture}
```

17 ¶ Now the LORD provided a huge fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

## CHAPTER 2

1 From inside the fish Jonah prayed to the LORD his God.

2 He said:

¶ ‘In my distress I called to the LORD,  
and he answered me.

Jonah 1:17–2:2a

```
\begin{scripture}[Jonah 1:17--2:2a][verse/para,
verse/sep=0.5em, pilcrow, chapter/para,
chapter/format=CHAPTER-#1, compact]
\begin{midparachap}
\vs{17}Now the \name{Lord} provided a huge
fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was in the
belly of the fish three days and three
nights. \ch{2}From inside the fish Jonah
prayed to the \name{Lord} his God. \vs{2}He
said:
\end{midparachap}

\begin{poetry}
`In my distress I called to the \name{Lord},
and he answered me.
\end{poetry}
\end{scripture}
```

17 ¶ Now the LORD provided a huge fish to swallow Jonah, and Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

## CHAPTER 2

1 From inside the fish Jonah prayed to the LORD his God.

2 He said: ¶ 'In my distress I called to the LORD, and he answered me.

Jonah 1:17–2:2a

---

**verse/sep**    `verse/sep = <dimen>`    Default: 0.05em

---

New: 2022-07-28    <dimen> used to separate a **\vs** from the following text.

---



---

**verse/show**    `verse/show = <boolean>`    Default: true

---

New: 2022-08-15    Whether verses should be shown or hidden. The value of <boolean> is optional and assumed to be true if not present. This option is the opposite of **verse/hide**.

---



---

**version**    `version = <version>`    Default: Empty

<version> added to the <reference> for a **scripture** quotation.

---

**version/delim**    `version/delim = <delim>`    Default: { }

<delim> to use between the <reference> and the <version> of a **scripture** quotation.

---

**version/format**    `version/format = <macro>`    Default: (#1)

<macro> used to format the <version> for a **scripture** quotation. #1 contains the text of the <version>.

---

**version/position**    `version/position = withref | end`    Default: withref

---

New: 2024-01-10    Set the position of the version at either with the reference or at the end of the quotation if **reference/position** is set to start.

---

```
\begin{scripture}[John 1:1][version=NIV,
reference/position=start,
version/position=end]
\ch{1}In the beginning was the Word, and the
Word was with God, and the Word was God.
\end{scripture}
```

**John 1:1** In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

(NIV)

### 2.5.1 Options for the **center** environment

If these options are passed directly to the **center** environment rather than to the package, **\scripturesetup** or the **scripture** environment, then the **center/** prefix should be dropped.

|                           |   |                                      |
|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <u>center/aboveskip</u>   | center/aboveskip = $\langle skip \rangle$<br>$\langle skip \rangle$ inserted above the <b>center</b> environment.                   | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code> |
| <u>center/belowskip</u>   | center/belowskip = $\langle skip \rangle$<br>$\langle skip \rangle$ inserted below the <b>center</b> environment.                   | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code> |
| <u>center/leftmargin</u>  | center/leftmargin = $\langle dimen \rangle$<br>$\langle dimen \rangle$ used for the left margin of the <b>center</b> environment.   | Default: <code>Opt</code>            |
| <u>center/rightmargin</u> | center/rightmargin = $\langle dimen \rangle$<br>$\langle dimen \rangle$ used for the right margin of the <b>center</b> environment. | Default: <code>Opt</code>            |

### 2.5.2 Options for the **flushright** environment

If these options are passed directly to the **flushright** environment rather than to the package, **\scripturesetup** or the **scripture** environment, then the **flushright/** prefix should be dropped.

|                               |   |                                      |
|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <u>flushright/aboveskip</u>   | flushright/aboveskip = $\langle skip \rangle$<br>$\langle skip \rangle$ inserted above the <b>flushright</b> environment.                   | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code> |
| <u>flushright/belowskip</u>   | flushright/belowskip = $\langle skip \rangle$<br>$\langle skip \rangle$ inserted below the <b>flushright</b> environment.                   | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code> |
| <u>flushright/leftmargin</u>  | flushright/leftmargin = $\langle dimen \rangle$<br>$\langle dimen \rangle$ used for the left margin of the <b>flushright</b> environment.   | Default: <code>Opt</code>            |
| <u>flushright/rightmargin</u> | flushright/rightmargin = $\langle dimen \rangle$<br>$\langle dimen \rangle$ used for the right margin of the <b>flushright</b> environment. | Default: <code>Opt</code>            |

### 2.5.3 Options for the **hanging** environment

If these options are passed directly to the **hanging** environment rather than to the package, **\scripturesetup** or the **scripture** environment, then the **hanging/** prefix should be dropped.

|                          |   |                                      |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <u>hanging/aboveskip</u> | hanging/aboveskip = $\langle skip \rangle$<br>$\langle skip \rangle$ inserted above the <b>hanging</b> environment. | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code> |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|

|  |                                     |   |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| <hr/> <hr/>                            | <code>hanging/belowskip</code>      | <code>hanging/belowskip = <math>\langle skip \rangle</math></code>  | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code>   |
|  |                                     | <code><math>\langle skip \rangle</math></code> inserted below the <code>hanging</code> environment.   |  |
| <hr/> <hr/>                            | <code>hanging/chapter/indent</code> | <code>hanging/chapter/indent = <math>\langle boolean \rangle</math></code>  | Default: <code>true</code>   |
| <hr/> <div>New: 2024-12-31</div> <hr/> |                                     | Indent the first line of chapters in <code>hanging</code> environments. If this is set to <code>false</code> , then the paragraph will be set has a normal hanging paragraph (if there is room).  |  |
|  |                                     | <div><pre>\begin{scripture}[Genesis 1:1--3] [%   hanging/chapter/indent=false] \begin{hanging} \ch{1}In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. \vs{2}Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.  \vs{3}And God said, ``Let there be light,'' and there was light. \end{hanging} \end{scripture}</pre></div> | <div><p><b>1</b> In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. <sup>2</sup>Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.</p><p><sup>3</sup>And God said, “Let there be light,” and there was light.</p><p style="text-align: right;"><b>Genesis 1:1–3</b></p></div> |
| <hr/> <hr/>                            | <code>hanging/hang</code>           | <code>hanging/hang = <math>\langle dimen \rangle</math></code>  | Default: <code>2em</code>  |
|  |                                     | <code><math>\langle dimen \rangle</math></code> used for the indent of subsequent lines of the <code>hanging</code> environment.  |  |
| <hr/> <hr/>                            | <code>hanging/leftmargin</code>     | <code>hanging/leftmargin = <math>\langle dimen \rangle</math></code>  | Default: <code>1em</code>  |
|  |                                     | <code><math>\langle dimen \rangle</math></code> used for the left margin of the <code>hanging</code> environment.   |  |
| <hr/> <hr/>                            | <code>hanging/rightmargin</code>    | <code>hanging/rightmargin = <math>\langle dimen \rangle</math></code>   | Default: <code>1em</code>  |
|  |                                     | <code><math>\langle dimen \rangle</math></code> used for the right margin of the <code>hanging</code> environment.  |  |
| <hr/> <hr/>                            | <code>hanging/verse/left</code>     | <code>hanging/verse/left = <math>\langle boolean \rangle</math></code>  | Default: <code>false</code>  |
| <hr/> <div>New: 2024-12-17</div> <hr/> |                                     | Align verse numbers in <code>hanging</code> environments at the left margin of the <code>hanging</code> environment. This is only used for verses at the start of a paragraph. This option is the opposite of <code>hanging/verse/right</code> .  |  |

```

\documentclass{article}
\usepackage{babel}
\babelprovide[import, main]{english}
\babelprovide[import,
  onchar=ids fonts]{ancientgreek}
\babelfont[ancientgreek]{rm}[
  BoldFont=NewCM10-Bold]{NewCM10-Regular}
\usepackage{scripture}
\begin{document}
\begin{scripture}[Κατά Μάρκον 1:28--30][
  hanging/hang=1em, hanging/leftmargin=2em,
  hanging/verse/left, hanging/verse/sep=1em,
  language=ancientgreek, verse/sep=0.25em,
  verse/font=\sffamily\bfseries, version=THGNT]
\begin{hanging}
\vs{28}Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἡ ἀκοή αὐτοῦ εὐθὺς πανταχοῦ
εἰς ὅλην τὴν περίχωρον τῆς Γαλιλαίας.

\vs{29}Καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκ τῆς συναγωγῆς ἐξελθόντες
ἦλθον εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν Σίμωνος καὶ Ἀνδρέου μετὰ
Ἰακώβου καὶ Ἰωάννου. \vs{30}ἡ δὲ πενθερὰ
Σίμωνος κατέκειτο πυρέσσουσα, καὶ εὐθὺς
λέγουσιν αὐτῇ περὶ αὐτῆς.
\end{hanging}
\end{scripture}
\end{document}

```

28 Καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἡ ἀκοή αὐτοῦ εὐθὺς πανταχοῦ εἰς ὅλην τὴν περίχωρον τῆς Γαλιλαίας.

29 Καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκ τῆς συναγωγῆς ἐξελθόντες ἦλθον εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν Σίμωνος καὶ Ἀνδρέου μετὰ Ἰακώβου καὶ Ἰωάννου. 30 ἡ δὲ πενθερὰ Σίμωνος κατέκειτο πυρέσσουσα, καὶ εὐθὺς λέγουσιν αὐτῇ περὶ αὐτῆς.

**Κατά Μάρκον 1:28–30 (THGNT)**

---

|                                  |  |               |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------|
| <code>hanging/verse/right</code> | <code>hanging/verse/right = &lt;boolean&gt;</code> | Default: true |
|----------------------------------|--|---------------|

---

New: 2024-12-17

Align verse numbers in **hanging** environments at the left margin of the **hanging** environment. The verse numbers overlap to the left. This is only used for verses at the start of a paragraph. This option is the opposite of **hanging/verse/left**.

---

|                                |  |                 |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------|
| <code>hanging/verse/sep</code> | <code>hanging/verse/sep = &lt;dimen&gt;</code> | Default: 0.05em |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------|

---

New: 2024-12-17

`<dimen>` used to separate a `\vs` from the following text in a **hanging** environment. This is only used for verses at the start of a paragraph.

#### 2.5.4 Options for the **midparachap** environment

If these options are passed directly to the **midparachap** environment rather than to the package, `\scripturesetup` or the **scripture** environment, then the **midparachap/** prefix should be dropped.

---

|                                    |  |                |
|------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| <code>midparachap/hideverse</code> | <code>midparachap/hideverse = &lt;boolean&gt;</code> | Default: false |
|------------------------------------|--|----------------|

---

Whether a `\vs{1}` should automatically be inserted after a `\ch` when the `\ch` occurs mid-paragraph. This also affects `\ch` in **poetry** environments. The value of `<boolean>` is optional and assumed to be **true** if not present. This option is the opposite of **midparachap/showverse**. See also **chapter/showverse**.

```

\begin{scripture}[Hosea 11:12--12:1]%
  [midparachap/hideverse]
\begin{poetry}
  \vs{12}Ephraim has surrounded me with lies,
  Israel with deceit.

  And Judah is unruly against God,
  even against the faithful Holy One.

  \ch{12}Ephraim feeds on the wind;
  he pursues the east wind all day
  and multiplies lies and violence.

  He makes a treaty with Assyria
  and sends olive oil to Egypt.
\end{poetry}
\end{scripture}

```

<sup>12</sup>Ephraim has surrounded me with  
lies,  
Israel with deceit.  
And Judah is unruly against God,  
even against the faithful Holy  
One.

**12** Ephraim feeds on the wind;  
he pursues the east wind all  
day  
and multiplies lies and violence.  
He makes a treaty with Assyria  
and sends olive oil to Egypt.  
**Hosea 11:12–12:1**

---

|                                    |  |                            |
|------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| <code>midparachap/showverse</code> | <code>midparachap/showverse = &lt;boolean&gt;</code> | Default: <code>true</code> |
|------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|

---

Whether a `\vs{1}` should automatically be inserted after a `\ch` when the `\ch` occurs mid-paragraph. This also affects `\ch` in `poetry` environments. The value of `<boolean>` is optional and assumed to be `true` if not present. This option is the opposite of `midparachap/hideverse`. See also `chapter/showverse`.

### 2.5.5 Options for the `narrow` environment

If these options are passed directly to the `narrow` environment rather than to the package, `\scripturesetup` or the `scripture` environment, then the `narrow/` prefix should be dropped.

---

|                               |  |                                      |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <code>narrow/aboveskip</code> | <code>narrow/aboveskip = &lt;skip&gt;</code> | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code> |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|

---

`<skip>` inserted above the `narrow` environment.

---

|                               |  |                                      |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <code>narrow/belowskip</code> | <code>narrow/belowskip = &lt;skip&gt;</code> | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code> |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|

---

`<skip>` inserted below the `narrow` environment.

---

|                                |  |                           |
|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| <code>narrow/leftmargin</code> | <code>narrow/leftmargin = &lt;dimen&gt;</code> | Default: <code>1em</code> |
|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------|

---

`<dimen>` used for the left margin of the `narrow` environment.

---

|                                 |   |                           |
|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| <code>narrow/rightmargin</code> | <code>narrow/rightmargin = &lt;dimen&gt;</code> | Default: <code>1em</code> |
|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------|

---

`<dimen>` used for the right margin of the `narrow` environment.

### 2.5.6 Options for the `poetry` environment

If these options are passed directly to the `poetry` environment rather than to the package, `\scripturesetup` or the `scripture` environment, then the `poetry/` prefix should be dropped.

|   |  |                                      |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|
| <hr/> <code>poetry/aboveskip</code> <hr/>   | <code>poetry/aboveskip = &lt;skip&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;skip&gt;</code> inserted above the <b>poetry</b> environment.  | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code> |
| <hr/> <code>poetry/belowskip</code> <hr/>   | <code>poetry/belowskip = &lt;skip&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;skip&gt;</code> inserted below the <b>poetry</b> environment.  | Default: <code>\medskipamount</code> |
| <hr/> <code>poetry/bigindent</code> <hr/>   | <code>poetry/bigindent = &lt;dimen&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;dimen&gt;</code> used for the indent subsequent lines of a line of poetry in a <b>poetry</b> environment if it needs to flow on to the following line.        | Default: <code>4em</code>            |
| <hr/> <code>poetry/indent</code> <hr/>      | <code>poetry/indent = &lt;dimen&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;dimen&gt;</code> used for the second half of a line of poetry in a <b>poetry</b> environment.  | Default: <code>1em</code>            |
| <hr/> <code>poetry/leftmargin</code> <hr/>  | <code>poetry/leftmargin = &lt;dimen&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;dimen&gt;</code> used for the left margin of the <b>poetry</b> environment.  | Default: <code>1em</code>            |
| <hr/> <code>poetry/rightmargin</code> <hr/> | <code>poetry/rightmargin = &lt;dimen&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;dimen&gt;</code> used for the right margin of the <b>poetry</b> environment.  | Default: <code>Opt</code>            |
| <hr/> <code>poetry/verse/left</code> <hr/>  | <code>poetry/verse/left = &lt;boolean&gt;</code><br>Align verse numbers in <b>poetry</b> environments at the left margin of the <b>scripture</b> environment. This option is the opposite of <b>poetry/verse/right</b> . | Default: <code>false</code>          |

New: 2022-07-31

```
\begin{scripture}[Acts 15:15--18]%
  [poetry/leftmargin=2em, poetry/verse/left]
  \vs{15}The words of the prophets are in
  agreement with this, as it is written:
  \begin{poetry}
    \vs{16}`\thinspace`After this I will return
    and rebuild David's fallen tent.

    Its ruins I will rebuild,
    and I will restore it,

    \vs{17}that the rest of mankind may seek the Lord,
    even all the Gentiles who bear my name,

    says the Lord, who does these things' '---
    \vs{18}things known from long ago.
  \end{poetry}
\end{scripture}
```

15 The words of the prophets  
are in agreement with this, as it  
is written:

16 “After this I will return  
and rebuild David’s fallen  
tent.  
Its ruins I will rebuild,  
and I will restore it,  
17 that the rest of mankind  
may seek the Lord,  
even all the Gentiles who  
bear my name,  
says the Lord, who does  
these things”—  
18 things known from long  
ago.

**Acts 15:15–18**

|   |   |                              |
|---|---|------------------------------|
| <hr/> <code>poetry/verse/right</code> <hr/> | <code>poetry/verse/right = &lt;boolean&gt;</code><br>Align verse numbers in <b>poetry</b> environments at the left margin of the poetry environment. The verse numbers overlap to the left. This option is the opposite of <b>poetry/verse/left</b> . | Default: <code>true</code>   |
| <hr/> <code>poetry/verse/sep</code> <hr/>   | <code>poetry/verse/sep = &lt;dimen&gt;</code><br><code>&lt;dimen&gt;</code> used to separate a <b>\vs</b> from the following text in a <b>poetry</b> environment. This is only used for verses at the start of a line.                                | Default: <code>0.05em</code> |

New: 2022-07-31

New: 2022-07-31



### 3 Implementation

```

1 %<*package>
2 %<@@=scripture>
3 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[2022-11-01]
4 \ProvidesExplPackage{scripture}{2026-05-29}{2.3}
5 {Format Scripture Quotations (DCP)}

```

#### 3.1 Messages

`scripture` environments along with all internal environments can not be nested.

```

6 \msg_new:nnnn { scripture } { nested-environment }
7 { Nesting-of-scripture-environments-not-supported. }
8 { You-have-tried-to-nest-a-scripture-environment-or \\
9   one-of-its-internal-environments,~which-is-not-supported. }

```

Make sure `polyglossia` languages and variants are set up.

```

10 \msg_new:nnnn { scripture } { language-error }
11 { Language~`#1'~not-set-up. }
12 { Language~`#1'~has-not-been-set-up.~Make-sure-you-set-up-languages~
13   before-using-the-language-option-of-the-scripture-environment. }

```

Warn if a `language` is requested and neither `babel` nor `polyglossia` is loaded.

```

14 \msg_new:nnnn { scripture } { language-warning }
15 { Language-requested-without-support. }
16 { You-have-requested-language=#1,~but-neither-babel-nor-polyglossia~
17   have-been-loaded-and-set-up.~Ignoring-option-language=#1. }

```

Error if an `\heading` is not used in the main `scripture` environment.

```

18 \msg_new:nnnn { scripture } { heading-error }
19 { \token_to_str:N \heading \c_space_tl not-support-within-inner~
20   environments. }
21 { You-have-tried-to-use~\token_to_str:N \heading \c_space_tl within-the~
22   `#1'-environment,~but-this-macro-is-only-supported-in-the-main~
23   `scripture'-environment. }

```

Error if an unknown `style` is requested.

```

24 \msg_new:nnnn { scripture } { unknown-style }
25 { Style~#1~not-defined. }
26 { You-have-requested-style=#1,~but-it-has-not-been-defined.~
27   You-can-define-it-using~\token_to_str:N \scripturestyle.~
28   Ignoring-option-style=#1. }

```

#### 3.2 Options

Key-value settings for the `scripture` environment and its inner environments.

```

29 \keys_define:nn { scripture }
30 {
31   , aboveskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_aboveskip_tl
32   , aboveskip .value_required:n = true
33   , aboveskip .initial:n = \c_zero_skip
34   , added / font .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_added_font_tl
35   , added / font .value_required:n = true
36   , added / font .initial:n =

```

```

37 , added / format .cs_set:Np = \l__scripture_added_format:n #1
38 , added / format .value_required:n = true
39 , added / format .initial:n = \emph {#1}
40 , after .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_after_tl
41 , after .value_required:n = true
42 , after .initial:n =
43 , before .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_before_tl
44 , before .value_required:n = true
45 , before .initial:n =
46 , belowskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_belowskip_tl
47 , belowskip .value_required:n = true
48 , belowskip .initial:n = \c_zero_skip
49 , book .tl_gset:N = \g__scripture_book_tl
50 , book .value_required:n = true
51 , book .initial:n =
52 , colour .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_colour_tl
53 , colour .value_required:n = true
54 , colour .initial:n = .
55 , color .meta:n = { colour = {#1} }
56 , compact .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_compact_bool
57 , compact .default:n = true
58 , compact .initial:n = false
59 , chapter .int_gset:N = \g__scripture_chapter_int
60 , chapter .value_required:n = true
61 , chapter .initial:n = \c_one_int
62 , chapter / align .choices:nn =
63   { left, right }
64   {
65     \tl_if_exist:NF \l__scripture_chapter_align_tl
66     { \tl_new:N \l__scripture_chapter_align_tl }
67     \str_case:Vn \l_keys_choice_str
68     {
69       { left }
70       {
71         \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_chapter_align_tl
72         { l }
73       }
74       { right }
75       {
76         \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_chapter_align_tl
77         { r }
78       }
79     }
80   }
81 , chapter / align .value_required:n = true
82 , chapter / align .initial:n = left
83 , chapter / font .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_chap_font_tl
84 , chapter / font .value_required:n = true
85 , chapter / font .initial:n = \bfseries
86 , chapter / colour .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_chapter_colour_tl
87 , chapter / colour .value_required:n = true
88 , chapter / colour .initial:n = .
89 , chapter / color .meta:n = { chapter / colour = {#1} }
90 , chapter / drop .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_chap_drop_bool

```

```

91 , chapter / drop .default:n = true
92 , chapter / drop .initial:n = true
93 , chapter / format .cs_set:Np = \l__scripture_chap_format:n #1
94 , chapter / format .value_required:n = true
95 , chapter / format .initial:n = #1
96 , chapter / hide .bool_set_inverse:N = \l__scripture_chap_show_bool
97 , chapter / hide .default:n = true
98 , chapter / nodrop .bool_set_inverse:N = \l__scripture_chap_drop_bool
99 , chapter / nodrop .default:n = true
100 , chapter / para .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
101 , chapter / para .default:n = true
102 , chapter / para .initial:n = false
103 , chapter / para / aboveskip .tl_set:N =
104   \l__scripture_chap_para_aboveskip_tl
105 , chapter / para / aboveskip .value_required:n = true
106 , chapter / para / aboveskip .initial:n = \bigskipamount
107 , chapter / para / belowskip .tl_set:N =
108   \l__scripture_chap_para_belowskip_tl
109 , chapter / para / belowskip .value_required:n = true
110 , chapter / para / belowskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
111 , chapter / para / indent .code:n =
112   {
113     \bool_set:Nn
114       \l__scripture_chap_para_afterindent_bool
115       { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { true } }
116   }
117 , chapter / para / indent .default:n = true
118 , chapter / para / indent .initial:n = true
119 , chapter / sep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
120 , chapter / sep .value_required:n = true
121 , chapter / sep .initial:n = 0.5em
122 , chapter / show .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_chap_show_bool
123 , chapter / show .default:n = true
124 , chapter / show .initial:n = true
125 , chapter / showverse .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_chap_show_verse_bool
126 , chapter / showverse .default:n = true
127 , chapter / showverse .initial:n = false
128 , chapter / smash .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_chap_smash_bool
129 , chapter / smash .default:n = true
130 , chapter / smash .initial:n = false
131 , chapter / valign .choices:nn =
132   { bottom, middle, top }
133   {
134     \tl_if_exist:NF \l__scripture_chapter_valign_tl
135     { \tl_new:N \l__scripture_chapter_valign_tl }
136     \str_case:Vn \l_keys_choice_str
137     {
138       { bottom }
139       {
140         \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_chapter_valign_tl
141           { b }
142       }
143     { middle }
144     {

```

```

145         \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_chapter_valign_tl
146         { vc }
147     }
148     { top }
149     {
150         \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_chapter_valign_tl
151         { t }
152     }
153 }
154 }
155 , chapter / valign .value_required:n = true
156 , chapter / valign .initial:n = bottom
157 , chapter / xchar .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_X_char_tl
158 , chapter / xchar .value_required:n = true
159 , chapter / xchar .initial:n = X
160 , defaults .code:n = \cs_if_exist_use:N \__scripture_setup_reset_defaults:
161 , defaults .value_forbidden:n = true
162 , extraskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_extraskip_tl
163 , extraskip .value_required:n = true
164 , extraskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
165 , font .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_font_tl
166 , font .value_required:n = true
167 , font .initial:n =
168 , heading / aboveskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_heading_aboveskip_tl
169 , heading / aboveskip .value_required:n = true
170 , heading / aboveskip .initial:n = \bigskipamount
171 , heading / afterindent .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_heading_afterindent_bool
172 , heading / afterindent .default:n = true
173 , heading / afterindent .initial:n = false
174 , heading / align .choices:nn =
175     { left, right, center }
176     {
177         \tl_if_exist:NF \l__scripture_heading_align_tl
178         { \tl_new:N \l__scripture_heading_align_tl }
179         \str_case:Vn \l_keys_choice_str
180         {
181             { left }
182             {
183                 \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_heading_align_tl
184                 { \raggedright }
185             }
186             { right }
187             {
188                 \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_heading_align_tl
189                 { \raggedleft }
190             }
191             { center }
192             {
193                 \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_heading_align_tl
194                 { \centering }
195             }
196         }
197     }
198 , heading / align .value_required:n = true

```

```

199 , heading / align .initial:n = left
200 , heading / belowskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_heading_belowskip_tl
201 , heading / belowskip .value_required:n = true
202 , heading / belowskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
203 , heading / font .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_heading_font_tl
204 , heading / font .value_required:n = true
205 , heading / font .initial:n = \small\itshape
206 , heading / format .cs_set:Np = \__scripture_heading_format:n #1
207 , heading / format .value_required:n = true
208 , heading / format .initial:n = #1
209 , heading / hide .bool_set_inverse:N = \l__scripture_heading_show_bool
210 , heading / hide .default:n = true
211 , heading / show .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_heading_show_bool
212 , heading / show .default:n = true
213 , heading / show .initial:n = true
214 , indent .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_indent_bool
215 , indent .default:n = true
216 , indent .initial:n = true
217 , inline .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_inline_bool
218 , inline .default:n = true
219 , inline .initial:n = false
220 , inline / begin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_inline_begin_tl
221 , inline / begin .value_required:n = true
222 , inline / begin .initial:n = ``
223 , inline / end .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_inline_end_tl
224 , inline / end .value_required:n = true
225 , inline / end .initial:n = ''
226 , inline / reference / format .cs_set:Np =
227   \__scripture_inline_ref_format:n #1
228 , inline / reference / format .value_required:n = true
229 , inline / reference / format .initial:n = (#1)
230 , inline / reference / sep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_inline_ref_sep_tl
231 , inline / reference / sep .value_required:n = true
232 , inline / reference / sep .initial:n = 0.5em
233 , inline / version / delim .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_inline_version_delim_tl
234 , inline / version / delim .value_required:n = true
235 , inline / version / delim .initial:n = \c_space_tl
236 , inline / version / format .cs_set:Np =
237   \__scripture_inline_version_format:n #1
238 , inline / version / format .value_required:n = true
239 , inline / version / format .initial:n = #1
240 , language .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_language_tl
241 , language .value_required:n = true
242 , language .initial:n =
243 , language / variant .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_language_variant_tl
244 , language / variant .value_required:n = true
245 , language / variant .initial:n =
246 , leftmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_leftmargin_tl
247 , leftmargin .value_required:n = true
248 , leftmargin .initial:n = \c_zero_dim
249 , mark / verse / format .cs_set:Np = \__scripture_mark_verse_format:nnn
250   #1#2#3
251 , mark / verse / format .value_required:n = true
252 , mark / verse / format .initial:n = #1 ~ #2:#3

```

```

253 , name / font .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_name_font_tl
254 , name / font .value_required:n = true
255 , name / font .initial:n = \scshape
256 , name / format .cs_set:Np = \__scripture_name_format:n #1
257 , name / format .value_required:n = true
258 , name / format .initial:n = #1
259 , noindent .bool_set_inverse:N = \l__scripture_indent_bool
260 , noindent .default:n = true
261 , parindent .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_parindent_tl
262 , parindent .value_required:n = true
263 , parindent .initial:n = \parindent
264 , parskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_parskip_tl
265 , parskip .value_required:n = true
266 , parskip .initial:n = \parskip
267 , pilcrow .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_pilcrow_bool
268 , pilcrow .default:n = true
269 , pilcrow .initial:n = false
270 , pilcrow / sep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_pilcrow_sep_tl
271 , pilcrow / sep .value_required:n = true
272 , pilcrow / sep .initial:n = 0.25em
273 , redletter .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_red_letter_bool
274 , redletter .default:n = true
275 , redletter .initial:n = false
276 , redletter / colour .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_red_letter_colour_tl
277 , redletter / colour .value_required:n = true
278 , redletter / colour .initial:n = red!80!black
279 , redletter / color .meta:n = { redletter / colour = {#1} }
280 , reference / align .choices:nn =
281   { left, right }
282   {
283     \str_if_exist:NF \l__scripture_ref_align_str
284     { \str_new:N \l__scripture_ref_align_str }
285     \str_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_ref_align_str \l_keys_choice_str
286   }
287 , reference / align .value_required:n = true
288 , reference / align .initial:n = right
289 , reference / colour .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_ref_colour_tl
290 , reference / colour .value_required:n = true
291 , reference / colour .initial:n = .
292 , reference / color .meta:n = { reference / colour = {#1} }
293 , reference / font .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_ref_font_tl
294 , reference / font .value_required:n = true
295 , reference / font .initial:n = \bfseries
296 , reference / format .cs_set:Np = \__scripture_ref_format:n #1
297 , reference / format .value_required:n = true
298 , reference / format .initial:n = #1
299 , reference / newline .meta:n = { reference / sep = \linewidth }
300 , reference / newline .value_forbidden:n = true
301 , reference / position .choices:nn =
302   { start, end }
303   {
304     \str_if_exist:NF \l__scripture_ref_position_str
305     { \str_new:N \l__scripture_ref_position_str }
306     \str_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_ref_position_str \l_keys_choice_str

```

```

307     }
308     , reference / position .value_required:n = true
309     , reference / position .initial:n = end
310     , reference / sep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_ref_sep_tl
311     , reference / sep .value_required:n = true
312     , reference / sep .initial:n = 2em
313     , reference / start / inline .bool_set_inverse:N =
314       \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool
315     , reference / start / inline .default:n = true
316     , reference / start / newline .bool_set:N =
317       \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool
318     , reference / start / newline .default:n = true
319     , reference / start / newline .initial:n = false
320     , reference / start / sep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_ref_start_sep_tl
321     , reference / start / sep .value_required:n = true
322     , reference / start / sep .initial:n = 1em
323     , reference / start / vsep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_ref_vertical_sep_tl
324     , reference / start / vsep .value_required:n = true
325     , reference / start / vsep .initial:n = Opt
326     , rightmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_rightmargin_tl
327     , rightmargin .value_required:n = true
328     , rightmargin .initial:n = \c_zero_dim
329     , selah / text .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_selah_text_tl
330     , selah / text .value_required:n = true
331     , selah / text .initial:n = Selah
332     , selah / font .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_selah_font_tl
333     , selah / font .value_required:n = true
334     , selah / font .initial:n = \itshape
335     , selah / format .cs_set:Np = \__scripture_selah_format:n #1
336     , selah / format .value_required:n = true
337     , selah / format .initial:n = #1
338     , selah / sep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_selah_sep_tl
339     , selah / sep .value_required:n = true
340     , selah / sep .initial:n = 1em
341     , style .choice:
342     , style / unknown .code:n = \msg_error:nnx
343       { scripture }
344       { unknown-style }
345       { \exp_not:n {#1} }
346     , textright / sep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_text_right_sep_tl
347     , textright / sep .value_required:n = true
348     , textright / sep .initial:n = 1em
349     , verse .int_gset:N = \g__scripture_verse_int
350     , verse .value_required:n = true
351     , verse .initial:n = \c_one_int
352     , verse / colour .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_verse_colour_tl
353     , verse / colour .value_required:n = true
354     , verse / colour .initial:n = .
355     , verse / color .meta:n = { verse / colour = {#1} }
356     , verse / first .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_verse_first_bool
357     , verse / first .default:n = true
358     , verse / first .initial:n = false
359     , verse / firstformat .cs_set:Np = \__scripture_verse_first_format:n #1
360     , verse / firstformat .value_required:n = true

```

```

361 , verse / firstformat .initial:n = #1
362 , verse / firstsep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_verse_first_sep_tl
363 , verse / firstsep .value_required:n = true
364 , verse / firstsep .initial:n = 0.5em
365 , verse / font .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_verse_font_tl
366 , verse / font .value_required:n = true
367 , verse / font .initial:n =
368 , verse / format .cs_set:Np = \__scripture_verse_format:n #1
369 , verse / format .value_required:n = true
370 , verse / format .initial:n = \textsuperscript{#1}
371 , verse / hide .bool_set_inverse:N = \l__scripture_verse_show_bool
372 , verse / hide .default:n = true
373 , verse / para .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
374 , verse / para .default:n = true
375 , verse / para .initial:n = false
376 , verse / para / indent .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_para_indent_tl
377 , verse / para / indent .value_required:n = true
378 , verse / para / indent .initial:n = \l__scripture_parindent_tl
379 , verse / sep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_verse_sep_tl
380 , verse / sep .value_required:n = true
381 , verse / sep .initial:n = 0.05em
382 , verse / show .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_verse_show_bool
383 , verse / show .default:n = true
384 , verse / show .initial:n = true
385 , version .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_version_tl
386 , version .value_required:n = true
387 , version .initial:n =
388 , version / delim .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_version_delim_tl
389 , version / delim .value_required:n = true
390 , version / delim .initial:n = \c_space_tl
391 , version / format .cs_set:Np = \__scripture_version_format:n #1
392 , version / format .value_required:n = true
393 , version / format .initial:n = (#1)
394 , version / position .choices:nn =
395     { withref, end }
396     {
397         \str_if_exist:NF \l__scripture_version_position_str
398         { \str_new:N \l__scripture_version_position_str }
399         \str_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_version_position_str \l_keys_choice_str
400     }
401 , version / position .value_required:n = true
402 , version / position .initial:n = withref

```

Options for the **center** environment.

```

403 , center / aboveskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_center_aboveskip_tl
404 , center / aboveskip .value_required:n = true
405 , center / aboveskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
406 , center / belowskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_center_belowskip_tl
407 , center / belowskip .value_required:n = true
408 , center / belowskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
409 , center / leftmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_center_leftmargin_tl
410 , center / leftmargin .value_required:n = true
411 , center / leftmargin .initial:n = \c_zero_dim
412 , center / rightmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_center_rightmargin_tl
413 , center / rightmargin .value_required:n = true

```



```
414 , center / rightmargin .initial:n = \c_zero_dim
```

Options for the **flushright** environment.

```
415 , flushright / aboveskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_flushright_aboveskip_tl
416 , flushright / aboveskip .value_required:n = true
417 , flushright / aboveskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
418 , flushright / belowskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_flushright_belowskip_tl
419 , flushright / belowskip .value_required:n = true
420 , flushright / belowskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
421 , flushright / leftmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_flushright_leftmargin_tl
422 , flushright / leftmargin .value_required:n = true
423 , flushright / leftmargin .initial:n = \c_zero_dim
424 , flushright / rightmargin .tl_set:N =
425     \l__scripture_flushright_rightmargin_tl
426 , flushright / rightmargin .value_required:n = true
427 , flushright / rightmargin .initial:n = \c_zero_dim
```

Options for the **hanging** environment.

```
428 , hanging / aboveskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_hanging_aboveskip_tl
429 , hanging / aboveskip .value_required:n = true
430 , hanging / aboveskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
431 , hanging / belowskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_hanging_belowskip_tl
432 , hanging / belowskip .value_required:n = true
433 , hanging / belowskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
434 , hanging / chapter / indent .bool_set:N =
435     \l__scripture_hanging_chapter_indent_bool
436 , hanging / chapter / indent .default:n = true
437 , hanging / chapter / indent .initial:n = true
438 , hanging / hang .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_hanging_hang_tl
439 , hanging / hang .value_required:n = true
440 , hanging / hang .initial:n = 2em
441 , hanging / leftmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_hanging_leftmargin_tl
442 , hanging / leftmargin .value_required:n = true
443 , hanging / leftmargin .initial:n = 1em
444 , hanging / rightmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_hanging_rightmargin_tl
445 , hanging / rightmargin .value_required:n = true
446 , hanging / rightmargin .initial:n = \c_zero_dim
447 , hanging / verse / left .bool_set_inverse:N =
448     \l__scripture_hanging_verse_right_bool
449 , hanging / verse / left .default:n = true
450 , hanging / verse / right .bool_set:N =
451     \l__scripture_hanging_verse_right_bool
452 , hanging / verse / right .default:n = true
453 , hanging / verse / right .initial:n = true
454 , hanging / verse / sep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_hanging_verse_sep_tl
455 , hanging / verse / sep .value_required:n = true
456 , hanging / verse / sep .initial:n = 0.05em
```

Options for the mid-paragraph chapters (including the **midparachap** environment).

```
457 , midparachap / hideverse .bool_set_inverse:N =
458     \l__scripture_midparachap_show_verse_bool
459 , midparachap / hideverse .default:n = true
460 , midparachap / showverse .bool_set:N =
461     \l__scripture_midparachap_show_verse_bool
462 , midparachap / showverse .default:n = true
```

```
463 , midparachap / showverse .initial:n = true
```

Options for the **narrow** environment.

```
464 , narrow / aboveskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_narrow_aboveskip_tl
465 , narrow / aboveskip .value_required:n = true
466 , narrow / aboveskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
467 , narrow / belowskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_narrow_belowskip_tl
468 , narrow / belowskip .value_required:n = true
469 , narrow / belowskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
470 , narrow / leftmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_narrow_leftmargin_tl
471 , narrow / leftmargin .value_required:n = true
472 , narrow / leftmargin .initial:n = 1em
473 , narrow / rightmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_narrow_rightmargin_tl
474 , narrow / rightmargin .value_required:n = true
475 , narrow / rightmargin .initial:n = 1em
```

Options for the **poetry** environment.

```
476 , poetry / aboveskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_poetry_aboveskip_tl
477 , poetry / aboveskip .value_required:n = true
478 , poetry / aboveskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
479 , poetry / belowskip .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_poetry_belowskip_tl
480 , poetry / belowskip .value_required:n = true
481 , poetry / belowskip .initial:n = \medskipamount
482 , poetry / bigindent .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_poetry_big_indent_tl
483 , poetry / bigindent .value_required:n = true
484 , poetry / bigindent .initial:n = 4em
485 , poetry / indent .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_poetry_indent_tl
486 , poetry / indent .value_required:n = true
487 , poetry / indent .initial:n = 1em
488 , poetry / leftmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl
489 , poetry / leftmargin .value_required:n = true
490 , poetry / leftmargin .initial:n = 1em
491 , poetry / rightmargin .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_poetry_rightmargin_tl
492 , poetry / rightmargin .value_required:n = true
493 , poetry / rightmargin .initial:n = \c_zero_dim
494 , poetry / verse / left .bool_set_inverse:N =
495     \l__scripture_poetry_verse_right_bool
496 , poetry / verse / left .default:n = true
497 , poetry / verse / right .bool_set:N = \l__scripture_poetry_verse_right_bool
498 , poetry / verse / right .default:n = true
499 , poetry / verse / right .initial:n = true
500 , poetry / verse / sep .tl_set:N = \l__scripture_poetry_verse_sep_tl
501 , poetry / verse / sep .value_required:n = true
502 , poetry / verse / sep .initial:n = 0.05em
503 }
```

Process package options.

```
504 \ProcessKeyOptions
    Create interface to reset all keys to defaults.
505 \tl_new:N \l__scripture_default_options_tl
506 \keys_precompile:nnN { scripture }
507 {
508     , aboveskip                                = \c_zero_skip
509     , added / font                             =
510     , added / format                           = \emph {#1}
```

```

511 , after =
512 , before =
513 , belowskip = \c_zero_skip
514 , book =
515 , colour = .
516 , compact = false
517 , chapter = \c_one_int
518 , chapter / align = left
519 , chapter / font = \bfseries
520 , chapter / colour = .
521 , chapter / drop = true
522 , chapter / format = #1
523 , chapter / para = false
524 , chapter / para / aboveskip = \bigskipamount
525 , chapter / para / belowskip = \medskipamount
526 , chapter / para / indent = true
527 , chapter / sep = 0.5em
528 , chapter / show = true
529 , chapter / showverse = false
530 , chapter / smash = false
531 , chapter / valign = bottom
532 , chapter / xchar = X
533 , extraskip = \medskipamount
534 , font =
535 , heading / aboveskip = \bigskipamount
536 , heading / afterindent = false
537 , heading / align = left
538 , heading / belowskip = \medskipamount
539 , heading / font = \small\itshape
540 , heading / format = #1
541 , heading / show = true
542 , indent = true
543 , inline = false
544 , inline / begin = ``
545 , inline / end = ''
546 , inline / reference / format = (#1)
547 , inline / reference / sep = 0.5em
548 , inline / version / delim = \c_space_tl
549 , inline / version / format = #1
550 , language =
551 , language / variant =
552 , leftmargin = \c_zero_dim
553 , mark / verse / format = #1 #2:#3
554 , name / font = \scshape
555 , name / format = #1
556 , parindent = \parindent
557 , parskip = \parskip
558 , pilcrow = false
559 , pilcrow / sep = 0.25em
560 , redletter = false
561 , redletter / colour = red!80!black
562 , reference / align = right
563 , reference / colour = .
564 , reference / font = \bfseries

```

```

565 , reference / format          = #1
566 , reference / position       = end
567 , reference / sep            = 2em
568 , reference / start / newline = false
569 , reference / start / sep     = 1em
570 , reference / start / vsep    = 0pt
571 , rightmargin                = \c_zero_dim
572 , selah / text                = Selah
573 , selah / font                = \itshape
574 , selah / format              = #1
575 , selah / sep                 = 1em
576 , textright / sep            = 1em
577 , verse                      = \c_one_int
578 , verse / colour              = .
579 , verse / first               = false
580 , verse / firstformat         = #1
581 , verse / firstsep            = 0.5em
582 , verse / font                =
583 , verse / format              = \textsuperscript{#1}
584 , verse / para                = false
585 , verse / para / indent       = \l__scripture_parindent_tl
586 , verse / sep                 = 0.05em
587 , verse / show                = true
588 , version                    =
589 , version / delim             = \c_space_tl
590 , version / format            = (#1)
591 , version / position          = withref
592 , center / aboveskip           = \medskipamount
593 , center / belowskip          = \medskipamount
594 , center / leftmargin         = \c_zero_dim
595 , center / rightmargin        = \c_zero_dim
596 , flushright / aboveskip      = \medskipamount
597 , flushright / belowskip      = \medskipamount
598 , flushright / leftmargin     = \c_zero_dim
599 , flushright / rightmargin    = \c_zero_dim
600 , hanging / aboveskip         = \medskipamount
601 , hanging / belowskip         = \medskipamount
602 , hanging / chapter / indent  = true
603 , hanging / hang              = 2em
604 , hanging / leftmargin        = 1em
605 , hanging / rightmargin       = \c_zero_dim
606 , hanging / verse / right     = true
607 , hanging / verse / sep       = 0.05em
608 , midparachap / showverse     = true
609 , narrow / aboveskip          = \medskipamount
610 , narrow / belowskip          = \medskipamount
611 , narrow / leftmargin         = 1em
612 , narrow / rightmargin       = 1em
613 , poetry / aboveskip          = \medskipamount
614 , poetry / belowskip          = \medskipamount
615 , poetry / bigindent          = 4em
616 , poetry / indent             = 1em
617 , poetry / leftmargin         = 1em
618 , poetry / rightmargin        = \c_zero_dim

```

```

619     , poetry / verse / right      = true
620     , poetry / verse / sep       = 0.05em
621   }
622   \l__scripture_default_options_tl
623 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_setup_reset_defaults:
624 {
625     \l__scripture_default_options_tl
626 }

```

`\__scripture_setup_style:nnn` Specify options which can later be activated using the **style** option. If the first argument is **true**, then the options are appended rather than replaced.

```

627 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_setup_style:nnn
628 {
629     \bool_if:NTF #1
630     {
631         \tl_if_exist:cF { g__scripture_style_ #2 _tl }
632         { \tl_new:c { g__scripture_style_ #2 _tl } }
633         \__scripture_setup_style:nne { \c_false_bool } {#2}
634         { \tl_use:c { g__scripture_style_ #2 _tl } , #3 }
635     }
636     {
637         \tl_gset:cn { g__scripture_style_ #2 _tl } {#3}
638         \keys_define:nn { scripture }
639         { style / #2 .meta:n = {#3} }
640     }
641 }
642 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__scripture_setup_style:nnn { nne }

```

(End of definition for `\__scripture_setup_style:nnn`.)

### 3.3 Hooks

**scripture/chap/before** Hooks for before and after chapters and verses. The current chapter and verse is available in the hooks as **\scripturecurrentchapter** and **\scripturecurrentverse** respectively. These are global.

```

643 \hook_new_pair:nn { scripture / chap / before } { scripture / chap / after }
644 \hook_new_pair:nn { scripture / verse / before } { scripture / verse / after }

```

(End of definition for `scripture/chap/before` and others. These variables are documented on page 12.)

**scripture/pilcrow** These are internal hooks used to insert a pilcrow at the beginning of a paragraph. Pilcrow are activated using the **pilcrow** option and are only in effect when the **verse/para** and/or **compact** options are in use.

```

645 \hook_new:n { scripture / pilcrow }
646 \hook_new:n { scripture / poetry / pilcrow }

```

(End of definition for `scripture/pilcrow` and `scripture/poetry/pilcrow`. These variables are documented on page ??.)

### 3.4 Marks

**scripture/heading** and **scripture/verse** Independent marks are set up for headings and the current reference. These are called for each **\heading** and **\vs** respectively. The **scripture/verse** mark is only set when a Bible book name has been set with the **book** option.

```
647 \mark_new_class:n { scripture / heading }
648 \mark_new_class:n { scripture / verse }
```

*(End of definition for scripture/heading and scripture/verse. These variables are documented on page 13.)*

**\\_scripture\_insert\_verse\_mark:**

```
649 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_insert_verse_mark:
650 {
651   \tl_if_empty:NF \scripturecurrentbook
652   {
653     \mark_insert:nn { scripture / verse }
654     {
655       \__scripture_mark_verse_format:nnn
656       { \scripturecurrentbook }
657       { \scripturecurrentchapter }
658       { \scripturecurrentverse }
659     }
660   }
661 }
```

*(End of definition for \\_scripture\_insert\_verse\_mark:.)*

And the definition of **\name**, **\GOD** and **\LORD** to the insertmark hook.

```
662 \hook_gput_code:nnn { insertmark } { scripture }
663 {
664   \cs_set_eq:NN \name \__scripture_name:n
665   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \LORD { \__scripture_name:n { Lord } }
666   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \GOD { \__scripture_name:n { God } }
667 }
```

### 3.5 The main **scripture** environment

**\l\_\_scripture\_active\_bool** Flags to ensure that environments are not nested.

```
\l__scripture_active_inner_bool
668 \bool_new:N \l__scripture_active_bool
669 \bool_new:N \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
```

*(End of definition for \l\_\_scripture\_active\_bool and \l\_\_scripture\_active\_inner\_bool.)*

**\g\_\_scripture\_first\_verse\_set\_bool** Set to **true** when the first **\ch** or **\vs** has been set. This is used to ensure automatic chapter and verse numbering starts at the right place.

```
670 \bool_new:N \g__scripture_first_verse_set_bool
```

*(End of definition for \g\_\_scripture\_first\_verse\_set\_bool.)*

**\g\_\_scripture\_mode\_vertical\_inner\_bool** Whether an inner environment is starting in vertical mode. This flag is only used with the **compact** and **verse/para** options.

```
671 \bool_new:N \g__scripture_mode_vertical_inner_bool
```

*(End of definition for \g\_\_scripture\_mode\_vertical\_inner\_bool.)*

`\l__scripture_clubpenalty_saved_int` Holds saved club penalty so we can change and restore it around chapter breaks.

```

672 \int_new:N \l__scripture_clubpenalty_saved_int

(End of definition for \l__scripture_clubpenalty_saved_int.)

```

`\g__scripture_prev_inner_below_skip` Save the last below skip of an inner environment so it can be removed if the main scripture environment ends with and inner environment.

```

673 \skip_new:N \g__scripture_prev_inner_below_skip

(End of definition for \g__scripture_prev_inner_below_skip.)

```

`\l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim` Holds the `\itemindent` of the outer list. Used to calculate the `\itemindent` to retain correct indenting when a list environment is the first thing in an outer list.

```

674 \dim_new:N \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim

(End of definition for \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim.)

```

`\__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n` Set `\noindent` to do a negative horizontal skip a list is the first item in a list then restore it at the end of the paragraph. This allows `\itemindent` to be set to a negative value and still have `\noindent` behave as expected.

```

675 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n
676 {
677   \legacy_if:nT { @newlist }
678   {
679     \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \noindent
680     {
681       \skip_horizontal:n { -#1 }
682       \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
683       {
684         \peek_analysis_map_inline:n
685         {
686           \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
687             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {####1} \vs }
688             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {####1} \newvs }
689           {
690             \bool_gset_true:N
691               \g__scripture_suppress_next_verse_para_bool
692             \__scripture_set_pilcrow_hook:
693           }
694           {
695             \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { poetry }
696             { \__scripture_pilcrow_output: }
697           }
698           \peek_analysis_map_break:n {####1}
699         }
700       }
701     }
702     \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / end }
703     {
704       \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
705       {
706         \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { poetry }
707         { \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_noindent_saved: }
708         { \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_para_noindent: }

```

```

709         }
710         { \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_noindent_saved: }
711     }
712 }
713 }

```

(End of definition for `\__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n`.)

`\__scripture_skip_diff:NN` Find the difference between two skips while avoiding negative stretch and shrink components.

```

714 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
715 {
716     \skip_eval:n
717     {
718         \dim_eval:n { \dimexpr #1 - \dimexpr #2 }
719         ~ plus ~
720         \dim_max:nn { \gluestretch #1 - \gluestretch #2 } \c_zero_dim
721         ~ minus ~
722         \dim_max:nn { \glueshrink #1 - \glueshrink #2 } \c_zero_dim
723     }
724 }

```

(End of definition for `\__scripture_skip_diff:NN`.)

`\__scripture_extra_skip:` Insert a little extra vertical space between two paragraphs. This function tests if the previous paragraph is only one line in length and began with a `\ch` function. If this condition is met, more space is added if necessary to avoid the following paragraph clashing with the drop chapter.

```

725 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_extra_skip:
726 {
727     \mode_if_vertical:F
728     {
729         \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
730         { \para_end: }
731         { \par }
732     }
733     \int_compare:nNnT
734     { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
735     {
736         \dim_compare:nNnT
737         { \parskip + \glueexpr \l__scripture_extraskip_tl }
738         <
739         { \baselineskip }
740         {
741             \addvspace { \baselineskip }
742         }
743         \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
744     }
745     \addvspace { \l__scripture_extraskip_tl }
746 }

```

(End of definition for `\__scripture_extra_skip:.`)



`\__scripture_text_right:nn` Align a word to the right and finish a paragraph, pushing to the next line if there is not space for the word.

```

747 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_text_right:nn
748 {
749   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
750     { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { flushright } }
751     { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { center } }
752   {
753     \unskip
754     \break
755     \strut
756     \hfill
757     #2
758     \para_end:
759   }
760   {
761     {
762       \unskip
763       \hfil
764       \penalty 50
765       \skip_horizontal:n {#1}
766       \hbox:n {}
767       \nobreak
768       \hfill
769       #2
770       \skip_zero:N \parfillskip
771       \int_zero:N \finalhyphendemerits
772       \para_end:
773     }
774   }
775 }

```

*(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_text\_right:nn.)*

### 3.5.1 Formatting and printing quotation references

`\l__scripture_ref_box` Box to hold the formatted reference.

```

776 \box_new:N \l__scripture_ref_box

```

*(End of definition for \l\_\_scripture\_ref\_box.)*

`\__scripture_format_full_ref:nn` Format a scripture quotation with its reference.

```

777 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_format_full_ref:nn
778 {
779   \group_begin:
780   \l__scripture_ref_font_tl
781   \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_ref_colour_tl { . }
782   { \exp_args:NV \color_select:n \l__scripture_ref_colour_tl }
783   \__scripture_ref_format:n
784   {
785     #1

```

Append a Bible version if it has been specified.

```

786     \tl_if_empty:oF {#2}
787     {
788         \tl_if_empty:oF {#1}
789         { \l__scripture_version_delim_tl }
790         \__scripture_version_format:n {#2}
791     }
792 }
793 \group_end:
794 }

```

*(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_format\_full\_ref:nn.)*

\\_\_scripture\_reference:n Output the reference for the Scripture quotation.

```

795 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_reference:n
796 {
797     \hbox_set:Nn \l__scripture_ref_box
798     {
799         \__scripture_format_full_ref:nn {#1} \l__scripture_version_tl
800     }
801     \dim_compare:nNnT
802     {
803         \box_wd:N \l__scripture_ref_box +
804         \g__scripture_final_line_dim + \l__scripture_ref_sep_tl
805     }
806     >
807     { \linewidth }
808     {
809         \skip_vertical:N \baselineskip
810         \str_if_eq:VnT \l__scripture_ref_align_str { left }
811         {
812             \int_compare:nNnT
813             { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
814             { \skip_vertical:N \baselineskip }
815         }
816     }
817     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__scripture_ref_align_str { right }
818     { \hfill }
819     {
820         \dim_compare:nNnT
821         {
822             \box_wd:N \l__scripture_ref_box +
823             \g__scripture_final_line_dim + \l__scripture_ref_sep_tl
824         }
825         <
826         { \linewidth }
827         {
828             \skip_horizontal:n
829             { \g__scripture_final_line_dim + \l__scripture_ref_sep_tl }
830         }
831     }
832     \box_use:N \l__scripture_ref_box
833 }

```

*(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_reference:n.)*

`\_scripture_reference_start_inline:` Output the reference for the Scripture quotation when inline at the start.

```

834 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_reference_start_inline:
835 {
836   \tl_if_empty:NF \l__scripture_ref_tl
837   {
838     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__scripture_version_position_str { withref }
839     {
840       \__scripture_format_full_ref:nn
841       { \l__scripture_ref_tl } { \l__scripture_version_tl }
842     }
843     { \__scripture_format_full_ref:nn { \l__scripture_ref_tl } { } }
844     \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_ref_start_sep_tl
845   }
846 }

```

(End of definition for `\_scripture_reference_start_inline:.`)

`\_scripture_reference_start_newline:` Output the reference for the Scripture quotation when on a new line at the start.

```

847 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_reference_start_newline:
848 {
849   \tl_if_empty:NF \l__scripture_ref_tl
850   {
851     \bool_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_bool \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
852     \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
853     \noindent
854     \bool_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool \g_tmpa_bool
855     \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { scripture }
856     { \skip_horizontal:n { - \leftmargin } }
857     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__scripture_version_position_str { withref }
858     {
859       \__scripture_format_full_ref:nn
860       { \l__scripture_ref_tl } { \l__scripture_version_tl }
861     }
862     { \__scripture_format_full_ref:nn { \l__scripture_ref_tl } { } }
863     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
864     { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { flushright } }
865     { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { center } }
866     {
867       \hfill
868       \strut
869     }
870     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_compact_bool
871     { \para_end: }
872     {
873       \bool_lazy_all:nTF
874       {
875         { \l__scripture_verse_para_bool }
876         {
877           \bool_not_p:n
878           { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { hanging } }
879         }
880         {
881           \bool_not_p:n
882           { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { poetry } }

```

```

883         }
884     }
885     { \para_end: }
886     { \par }
887 }
888 \nobreak
889 \@afterheading
890 \addvspace { \l__scripture_ref_vertical_sep_tl }
891 }
892 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_reference\_start\_newline:.)

\\_\_scripture\_reference\_start\_peek: Peek ahead at the beginning of the **scripture** environment to control how references are inserted at the start of a quotation.

```

893 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
894 {
895     \peek_remove_spaces:n
896     {
897         \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
898         { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_ref_position_str { start } }
899         { \bool_not_p:n { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__scripture_ref_tl } }
900         {
901             \bool_lazy_or:nnF
902             { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { scripture } }
903             { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { midparachap } }
904             {
905                 \bool_if:NF \l__scripture_compact_bool
906                 { \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool }
907             }
908         }
909         \peek_analysis_map_inline:n
910         {
911             \bool_case:nF
912             {
913                 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \heading }
914                 { \__scripture_reference_start_newline: }
915                 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \noindent }
916                 {
917                     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool
918                     { \__scripture_reference_start_newline: }
919                     { \__scripture_reference_start_inline: }
920                 }
921             }
922             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \nohang }
923             {
924                 \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool
925                 { \__scripture_reference_start_newline: }
926                 { \__scripture_reference_start_inline: }
927             }
928             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \nopilcrow }
929             {
930                 \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool
931                 { \__scripture_reference_start_newline: }
932                 { \__scripture_reference_start_inline: }
933             }
934         }
935         \peek_analysis_map_break:n
936     }
937 }

```

```

932         {
933             ##1
934             \scripture_fix_protrusion:n { }
935         }
936     }
937 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \begin }
938 {
939     \bool_if:NF \l__scripture_indent_bool
940     {
941         \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
942         {
943             \bool_lazy_or:nnT
944             {
945                 \str_if_eq_p:Vn
946                 \l__scripture_currenvir_str
947                 { midparachap }
948             }
949             {
950                 \str_if_eq_p:Vn
951                 \l__scripture_currenvir_str
952                 { scripture }
953             }
954             { \para_omit_indent: }
955         }
956     }
957 }
958 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \ch }
959 {
960     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool
961     { \scripture_reference_start_newline: }
962     {
963         \cs_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_temp_ch \ch
964         \RenewDocumentCommand \ch { s o m }
965         {
966             \tl_if_novalue:nF {##2}
967             {
968                 \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_X_char_tl {##2}
969             }
970             \cs_set_eq:NN \ch \l__scripture_temp_ch:
971         }
972         \scripture_reference_start_inline:
973     }
974 }
975 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newch }
976 {
977     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool
978     { \scripture_reference_start_newline: }
979     {
980         \cs_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_temp_newch: \newch
981         \RenewDocumentCommand \newch { s o }
982         {
983             \tl_if_novalue:nF {##2}
984             {
985                 \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_X_char_tl {##2}

```

```

986         }
987         \cs_set_eq:NN \newch \__scripture_temp_newch:
988     }
989     \__scripture_reference_start_inline:
990 }
991 }
992 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \vs }
993 {
994     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool
995     { \__scripture_reference_start_newline: }
996     {
997         \cs_set_eq:NN \__scripture_temp_vs: \vs
998         \RenewDocumentCommand \vs { m }
999         { \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \__scripture_temp_vs: }
1000         \__scripture_reference_start_inline:
1001     }
1002 }
1003 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newvs }
1004 {
1005     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool
1006     { \__scripture_reference_start_newline: }
1007     {
1008         \cs_set_eq:NN \__scripture_temp_newvs: \newvs
1009         \RenewDocumentCommand \newvs { }
1010         { \cs_set_eq:NN \newvs \__scripture_temp_newvs: }
1011         \__scripture_reference_start_inline:
1012     }
1013 }
1014 }
1015 {
1016     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_bool
1017     {
1018         \__scripture_reference_start_newline:
1019         \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_compact_bool
1020         {
1021             \bool_if:NT \g__scripture_mode_vertical_inner_bool
1022             { \__scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1023         }
1024         {
1025             \str_if_eq:VnF
1026             \l__scripture_currenvir_str { poetry }
1027             { \__scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1028         }
1029     }
1030     { \__scripture_reference_start_inline: }
1031 }
1032 \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning:NNF {##1} \begin
1033 {
1034     \tl_clear:N \l__scripture_ref_tl
1035     \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_version_position_str { end }
1036     { \tl_clear:N \l__scripture_version_tl }
1037 }
1038 \peek_analysis_map_break:n
1039 { \__scripture_fix_protrusion:o {##1} }

```

```

1040     }
1041 }
1042 {
1043     \peek_analysis_map_inline:n
1044     {
1045         \bool_case:nF
1046         {
1047             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \heading }
1048             { }
1049             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \noindent }
1050             { }
1051             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \nohang }
1052             { }
1053             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \nopilcrow }
1054             {
1055                 \peek_analysis_map_break:n
1056                 {
1057                     ##1
1058                     \__scripture_fix_protrusion:n { }
1059                 }
1060             }
1061             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \begin }
1062             {
1063                 \bool_if:NF \l__scripture_indent_bool
1064                 {
1065                     \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
1066                     {
1067                         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
1068                         {
1069                             \str_if_eq_p:Vn
1070                             \l__scripture_currenvir_str
1071                             { midparachap }
1072                         }
1073                         {
1074                             \str_if_eq_p:Vn
1075                             \l__scripture_currenvir_str
1076                             { scripture }
1077                         }
1078                     }
1079                     { \para_omit_indent: }
1080                 }
1081             }
1082             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \ch }
1083             { }
1084             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newch }
1085             { }
1086             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \vs }
1087             {
1088                 \mode_if_vertical:F
1089                 { \__scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
1090             }
1091             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newvs }
1092             {
1093                 \mode_if_vertical:F

```

```

1094         { \_scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
1095     }
1096 }
1097 {
1098     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_compact_bool
1099     {
1100         \bool_if:NT \g__scripture_mode_vertical_inner_bool
1101         { \_scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1102     }
1103     {
1104         \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { poetry }
1105         { \_scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1106     }
1107 }
1108 \peek_analysis_map_break:n
1109 {
1110     \_scripture_fix_protrusion:o {##1}
1111 }
1112 }
1113 }
1114 }
1115 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_reference\_start\_peek:.)

\\_scripture\_compact\_par: \par macro used when the **compact** option is in use.

```

1116 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_compact_par:
1117 {
1118     \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_mode_vertical_inner_bool
1119     \dim_set:Nn \parindent { \l__scripture_parindent_tl }
1120     \peek_remove_spaces:n
1121     {
1122         \peek_analysis_map_inline:n
1123         {
1124             \bool_case:n
1125             {
1126                 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \begin }
1127                 { \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_mode_vertical_inner_bool }
1128                 { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { poetry } }
1129                 { }
1130                 { \exp_args:No \token_if_letter_p:N {##1} }
1131                 { \_scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1132                 { \exp_args:No \token_if_active_p:N {##1} }
1133                 { \_scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1134                 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \vs }
1135                 { \_scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
1136                 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newvs }
1137                 { \_scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
1138             }
1139             \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1}
1140         }
1141     }
1142 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_compact\_par:.)



```

\__scripture_para_noindent: \noindent macro used when the verse/para option is in use.
1143 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_para_noindent:
1144 {
1145   \legacy_if:nTF { @newlist }
1146   {
1147     \__scripture_noindent_saved:
1148     \peek_analysis_map_inline:n
1149     {
1150       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1151       { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \vs }
1152       { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newvs }
1153       { \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_verse_para_bool }
1154       { \__scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1155       \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1}
1156     }
1157   }
1158   {
1159     \peek_analysis_map_inline:n
1160     {
1161       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1162       { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \vs }
1163       { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newvs }
1164       {
1165         \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
1166         { \para_end: }
1167         \__scripture_noindent_saved:
1168         \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_verse_para_bool
1169         \__scripture_set_pilcrow_hook:
1170       }
1171       { \__scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1172       \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1}
1173     }
1174   }
1175 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_para\_noindent:.)

\g\_\_scripture\_para\_mode\_vertical\_bool Flag that \\_\_scripture\_para\_par: has been encountered and pilcrow not yet printed.

```
1176 \bool_new:N \g__scripture_para_mode_vertical_bool
```

(End of definition for \g\_\_scripture\_para\_mode\_vertical\_bool.)

\g\_\_scripture\_post\_env\_indent\_box Box to store the indent after an inner environment in the case where it is dropped by \\_\_scripture\_dopeend:. This box is then inserted if the next thing is a **\vs**. Only used when the **verse/para** option is active.

```
1177 \box_new:N \g__scripture_post_env_indent_box
```

(End of definition for \g\_\_scripture\_post\_env\_indent\_box.)

\\_\_scripture\_para\_par: \par macro used when the **verse/para** option is in use.

```

1178 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_para_par:
1179 {
1180   \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_para_mode_vertical_bool
1181   \dim_set:Nn \parindent { \l__scripture_parindent_tl }

```

```

1182 \peek_remove_spaces:n
1183 {
1184   \peek_analysis_map_inline:n
1185   {
1186     \bool_case:n
1187     {
1188       { \exp_args:No \token_if_letter_p:N {##1} }
1189       { \__scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1190       { \exp_args:No \token_if_active_p:N {##1} }
1191       { \__scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1192       { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \vs }
1193       { \__scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
1194       { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newvs }
1195       { \__scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
1196     }
1197     \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1}
1198   }
1199 }
1200 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_para\_par:.)

\\_\_scripture\_doendpe: Custom version of \@doendpe macro used when the **verse/para** option is in use. This handles pilcrow after inner environments.

```

1201 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_doendpe:
1202 {
1203   \box_gclear:N \g__scripture_post_env_indent_box
1204   \legacy_if_set_true:n { @endpe }
1205   \cs_set_protected:Npn \par
1206   {
1207     \@restorepar
1208     \clubpenalty \@clubpenalty
1209     \everypar { }
1210     \par
1211     \legacy_if_set_false:n { @endpe }
1212     \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
1213     \__scripture_para_par:
1214   }
1215   \everypar
1216   {
1217     \box_gset_to_last:N \g__scripture_post_env_indent_box
1218     \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / after }
1219     { \box_gclear:N \g__scripture_post_env_indent_box }
1220     \everypar { }
1221     \legacy_if_set_false:n { @endpe }
1222     \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
1223     \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
1224     {
1225       \box_set_wd:Nn
1226       \g__scripture_post_env_indent_box
1227       { \l__scripture_para_indent_tl }
1228     }
1229   }
1230 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_doendpe:.)

\\_scripture\_fix\_protrusion:n The use of \peek macros breaks protrusion at the beginning of list environments. This function checks conditions and add \leftprotrusion.

```

1231 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_fix_protrusion:n
1232 {
1233   \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_compact_bool
1234   {
1235     \str_if_eq:VnT \l__scripture_currenvir_str { scripture }
1236     { \cs_if_exist_use:N \leftprotrusion }
1237   }
1238   { \cs_if_exist_use:N \leftprotrusion }
1239   #1
1240 }
1241 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_scripture_fix_protrusion:n { o }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_fix\_protrusion:n.)

### 3.5.2 Red lettering

\g\_scripture\_red\_letter\_active\_bool Flag indicating if currently in a red letter block of text.

```

1242 \bool_new:N \g__scripture_red_letter_active_bool

```

(End of definition for \g\_\_scripture\_red\_letter\_active\_bool.)

\\_scripture\_red\_letter\_on: Mark the beginning of a section of text attributed to Jesus Christ.

```

1243 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_red_letter_on:
1244 {
1245   \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_red_letter_bool
1246   {
1247     \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_red_letter_active_bool
1248     \exp_args:NV \color_select:n \l__scripture_red_letter_colour_tl
1249     \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { scripture }
1250     {
1251       \hook_gput_next_code:nn
1252       { env / \l__scripture_currenvir_str / after }
1253       {
1254         \exp_args:NV \color_select:n \l__scripture_red_letter_colour_tl
1255       }
1256     }
1257   }
1258 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_red\_letter\_on:.)

\\_scripture\_red\_letter\_off: Mark the beginning of a section of text attributed to Jesus Christ.

```

1259 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_red_letter_off:
1260 {
1261   \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_red_letter_bool
1262   {
1263     \color_select:n { scripture default colour }
1264     \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_red_letter_active_bool
1265     \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { scripture }
1266     {

```

```

1267         \hook_gput_next_code:nn
1268         { env / \l__scripture_currenvir_str / after }
1269         {
1270         \color_select:n { scripture default colour }
1271         }
1272     }
1273 }
1274 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_red\_letter\_off:.)

### 3.5.3 Selecting language

\\_\_scripture\_select\_language: Select specified language if required.

```

1275 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_select_language:
1276 {
1277     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__scripture_language_tl
1278     {
1279         \@ifpackageloaded { babel }
1280         {
1281             \selectlanguage { \l__scripture_language_tl }
1282         }
1283         {
1284             \@ifpackageloaded { polyglossia }
1285             {
1286                 \iflanguageloaded { \l__scripture_language_tl }
1287                 {
1288                     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__scripture_language_variant_tl
1289                     {
1290                         \selectlanguage { \l__scripture_language_tl }
1291                     }
1292                     {
1293                         \selectlanguage
1294                         [ variant = \l__scripture_language_variant_tl ]
1295                         { \l__scripture_language_tl }
1296                     }
1297                 }
1298                 {
1299                     \msg_error:nnx
1300                     { scripture }
1301                     { language-error }
1302                     { \l__scripture_language_tl }
1303                 }
1304             }
1305             {
1306                 \msg_warning:nnx
1307                 { scripture }
1308                 { language-warning }
1309                 { \l__scripture_language_tl }
1310             }
1311         }
1312     }
1313 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_select\_language:.)

### 3.5.4 Formatting and printing chapter numbers

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <code>\l__scripture_chap_box</code>                | Boxes use to store and calculate drop chapter.   |
| <code>l__scripture_chap_tmp_box</code>             | 1314 <code>\box_new:N \l__scripture_chap_box</code><br>1315 <code>\box_new:N \l__scripture_chap_tmp_box</code><br><i>(End of definition for \l__scripture_chap_box and l__scripture_chap_tmp_box.)</i>   |
| <code>\l__scripture_chap_fontsize_dim</code>       | Calculated font size of a drop chapter number.<br>1316 <code>\dim_new:N \l__scripture_chap_fontsize_dim</code><br><i>(End of definition for \l__scripture_chap_fontsize_dim.)</i>  |
| <code>\l__scripture_chap_height_dim</code>         | Calculated height of a drop chapter number.<br>1317 <code>\dim_new:N \l__scripture_chap_height_dim</code><br><i>(End of definition for \l__scripture_chap_height_dim.)</i>   |
| <code>\g__scripture_chap_width_dim</code>          | Calculated width of drop chapter number.<br>1318 <code>\dim_new:N \g__scripture_chap_width_dim</code><br><i>(End of definition for \g__scripture_chap_width_dim.)</i>  |
| <code>\g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int</code>   | Store the number of lines a chapter paragraph takes up.<br>1319 <code>\int_new:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int</code><br><i>(End of definition for \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int.)</i>   |
| <code>\l__scripture_chap_X_height_dim</code>       | Calculated height of X at current font size. This is used as the height for a drop chapter.<br>1320 <code>\dim_new:N \l__scripture_chap_X_height_dim</code><br><i>(End of definition for \l__scripture_chap_X_height_dim.)</i>   |
| <code>\l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim</code>    | Indent used to center chapters when placed in their own paragraph.<br>1321 <code>\dim_new:N \l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim</code><br><i>(End of definition for \l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim.)</i>  |
| <code>\l__scripture_nodrop_chap_coffin</code>      | Coffin to place non-drop chapters inside.<br>1322 <code>\coffin_new:N \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_coffin</code><br><i>(End of definition for \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_coffin.)</i>  |
| <code>\l__scripture_nodrop_chap_voffset_dim</code> | Vertical offset to use when setting non-drop chapters.<br>1323 <code>\dim_new:N \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_voffset_dim</code><br><i>(End of definition for \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_voffset_dim.)</i>  |
| <code>\__scripture_get_X_height:</code>            | Calculate the height of <code>\l__scripture_X_char_tl</code> for vertical alignment of non-drop chapters.<br>1324 <code>\cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_get_X_height:</code><br>1325 <code>{</code><br>1326 <code>\hbox_set:Nn \l__scripture_chap_tmp_box { \l__scripture_X_char_tl }</code><br>1327 <code>\dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_chap_X_height_dim</code><br>1328 <code>{ \box_ht:N \l__scripture_chap_tmp_box }</code><br>1329 <code>}</code> |

(End of definition for `\__scripture_get_X_height:`.)

`\__scripture_drop_chap_set_up:n` Set up chapter drop cap and calculate its various dimensions.

```

1330 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_drop_chap_set_up:n
1331 {
1332   \tl_gset:Nn \scripturecurrentchapter {#1}
1333   \tl_gset:Nn \scripturecurrentverse { 1 }
1334   \__scripture_get_X_height:
1335   \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_chap_height_dim
1336     { \baselineskip + \l__scripture_chap_X_height_dim }
1337   \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_chap_fontsize_dim
1338     {
1339     \f@size pt *
1340     \dim_ratio:nn
1341       { \l__scripture_chap_height_dim }
1342       { \l__scripture_chap_X_height_dim }
1343     }
1344   \hbox_set:Nn \l__scripture_chap_tmp_box
1345     {
1346     \l__scripture_chap_font_tl
1347     \fontsize
1348       { \l__scripture_chap_fontsize_dim }
1349       { \l__scripture_chap_fontsize_dim }
1350     \selectfont
1351     \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_chapter_colour_tl { . }
1352     { \exp_args:NW \color_select:n \l__scripture_chapter_colour_tl }
1353     \__scripture_chap_format:n {#1}
1354     }
1355   \dim_gset:Nn \g__scripture_chap_width_dim
1356     { \box_wd:N \l__scripture_chap_tmp_box }

```

Avoid breaks in the middle of drop chapters.

```

1357   \int_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_clubpenalty_saved_int \clubpenalty
1358   \clubpenalty 10000
1359   \bool_if:NF \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
1360   {
1361     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { poetry }
1362     {
1363       \int_gset_eq:NN
1364         \g__scripture_current_group_level_b_int \currentgrouplevel
1365     }
1366     {
1367       \int_gset:Nn \g__scripture_current_group_level_b_int
1368         { \currentgrouplevel + 1 }
1369     }
1370     \__scripture_chap_par_save_prevgraf_at_group_level:
1371   }
1372 }

```

(End of definition for `\__scripture_drop_chap_set_up:n`.)

`\__scripture_drop_chap_output:` Output a drop chapter.

```

1373 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_drop_chap_output:
1374 {
1375   \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool

```

```

1376 \cs_if_eq:NNTF \noindent \_scripture_para_noindent:
1377 {
1378   \legacy_if:nTF { @newlist }
1379   {
1380     \skip_horizontal:n { - \l__scripture_parindent_tl }
1381   }
1382   { \_scripture_noindent_saved: }
1383   \_scripture_pilcrow_output:
1384 }
1385 { \noindent }
1386 \parshape 3 ~
1387 \dim_eval:n
1388 {
1389   \@totalleftmargin +
1390   \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
1391   \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
1392 } ~
1393 \dim_eval:n
1394 {
1395   \linewidth -
1396   \g__scripture_chap_width_dim -
1397   \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
1398 } ~
1399 \dim_eval:n
1400 {
1401   \@totalleftmargin +
1402   \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
1403   \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
1404 } ~
1405 \dim_eval:n
1406 {
1407   \linewidth -
1408   \g__scripture_chap_width_dim -
1409   \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
1410 } ~
1411 \@totalleftmargin ~
1412 \linewidth
1413 \group_begin:
1414 \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / before }
1415 \box_use:N \l__scripture_chap_box
1416 \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / after }
1417 \group_end:
1418 \bool_if:NNTF \l__scripture_chap_show_verse_bool
1419 {
1420   \_scripture_verse_output:n { 1 }
1421 }
1422 { \_scripture_insert_verse_mark: }
1423 \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
1424 {
1425   \int_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_current_group_level_b_int \currentgrouplevel
1426   \_scripture_chap_par_save_prevgraf_at_group_level:
1427 }
1428 \hook_gclear_next_code:n { scripture / pilcrow }
1429 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_drop\_chap\_output:.)

\\_scripture\_nodrop\_chap:n Format a non-drop chapter.

```

1430 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_nodrop_chap:n
1431 {
1432   \tl_gset:Nn \scripturecurrentchapter {#1}
1433   \tl_gset:Nn \scripturecurrentverse { 1 }
1434   \group_begin:
1435   \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
1436   {
1437     \legacy_if:nF { @newlist }
1438     {
1439       \mode_if_vertical:F { \para_end: }
1440     }
1441   }
1442   \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_show_bool
1443   {
1444     \_scripture_get_X_height:
1445     \hcoffin_set:Nn \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_coffin
1446     {
1447       \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_chapter_colour_tl { . }
1448       { \exp_args:NV \color_select:n \l__scripture_chapter_colour_tl }
1449       \l__scripture_chap_font_tl
1450       \_scripture_chap_format:n {#1}
1451       \kern \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
1452     }
1453     \dim_zero:N \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_voffset_dim
1454     \tl_if_eq:NnT \l__scripture_chapter_valign_tl { t }
1455     {
1456       \dim_set_eq:NN
1457       \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_voffset_dim
1458       \l__scripture_chap_X_height_dim
1459     }
1460     \tl_if_eq:NnT \l__scripture_chapter_valign_tl { vc }
1461     {
1462       \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_voffset_dim
1463       { 0.5 \l__scripture_chap_X_height_dim }
1464     }
1465     \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / before }
1466     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_smash_bool
1467     {
1468       \mode_leave_vertical:
1469       \smash
1470       {
1471         \exp_args:NNoo
1472         \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_coffin
1473         { \l__scripture_chapter_align_tl }
1474         { \l__scripture_chapter_valign_tl }
1475         { Opt }
1476         { \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_voffset_dim }
1477       }
1478     }
1479     {
1480       \exp_args:NNoo

```



```

1481         \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_coffin
1482         { \l__scripture_chapter_align_tl }
1483         { \l__scripture_chapter_valign_tl }
1484         { Opt }
1485         { \l__scripture_nodrop_chap_voffset_dim }
1486     }
1487     \nobreak
1488     \skip_horizontal:N \c_zero_skip
1489     \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / after }
1490     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_show_verse_bool
1491     {
1492         \__scripture_verse_output:n { 1 }
1493     }
1494     { \__scripture_insert_verse_mark: }
1495     \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { midparachap }
1496     { \__scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1497 }
1498 {
1499     \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / before }
1500     \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / after }
1501     \vs { 1 }
1502 }
1503 \group_end:
1504 \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth
1505 \hook_gc_clear_next_code:n { scripture / pilcrow }
1506 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_nodrop\_chap:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_para\_chap:n Format a chapter in its own paragraph.

```

1507 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_para_chap:n
1508 {
1509     \tl_gset:Nn \scripturecurrentchapter {#1}
1510     \tl_gset:Nn \scripturecurrentverse { 1 }
1511     \group_begin:
1512     \skip_zero:N \parskip
1513     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_show_bool
1514     {
1515         \dim_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim \linewidth
1516         \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { scripture }
1517         {
1518             \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim
1519             { 0.5 \l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim }
1520         }
1521         {
1522             \dim_add:Nn \l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim
1523             { \leftmargin + \rightmargin }
1524             \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim
1525             { 0.5 \l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim }
1526             \dim_sub:Nn \l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim { \leftmargin }
1527         }
1528         \mode_if_vertical:F { \para_end: }
1529         \addvspace { \l__scripture_chap_para_aboveskip_tl }
1530         \bool_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_bool \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool

```

```

1531 \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
1532 \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { midparachap }
1533 { \__scripture_noindent_saved: }
1534 { \noindent }
1535 \bool_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool \g_tmpa_bool
1536 \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_para_chap_indent_dim
1537 \hbox_overlap_center:n
1538 {
1539   \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / before }
1540   \group_begin:
1541   \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_chapter_colour_tl { . }
1542   { \exp_args:NV \color_select:n \l__scripture_chapter_colour_tl }
1543   \l__scripture_chap_font_tl
1544   \__scripture_chap_format:n {#1}
1545   \group_end:
1546   \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / after }
1547 }
1548 \para_end:
1549 \nobreak
1550 \bool_lazy_any:nTF
1551 {
1552   { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { scripture } }
1553   { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { midparachap } }
1554   { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { narrow } }
1555 }
1556 {
1557   \legacy_if_set:nn
1558   { @afterindent } { \l__scripture_chap_para_afterindent_bool }
1559 }
1560 {
1561   \legacy_if_set_true:n { @afterindent }
1562 }
1563 \@afterheading
1564 }
1565 {
1566   \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / before }
1567   \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / after }
1568 }
1569 \peek_meaning:NNTF \c_space_token
1570 {
1571   \addvspace { \l__scripture_chap_para_belowskip_tl }
1572   \group_end:
1573   \hook_use:n { scripture / poetry / pilcrow }
1574 }
1575 {
1576   \addvspace { \l__scripture_chap_para_belowskip_tl }
1577   \cs_if_eq:NNTF \vs \__scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n
1578   {
1579     \bool_gset_eq:NN
1580     \g_tmpa_bool \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
1581     \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
1582     \noindent
1583     \vs { 1 }
1584     \bool_gset_eq:NN

```

```

1585         \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool \g_tmpa_bool
1586     }
1587     {
1588         \str_if_eq:VnT \l__scripture_currenvir_str { midparachap }
1589         { \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool }
1590         \vs { 1 }
1591     }
1592     \group_end:
1593     \hook_use:n { scripture / poetry / pilcrow }
1594 }
1595 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_para\_chap:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_chap:n Position a drop chapter.

```

1596 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_chap:n
1597 {
1598     \__scripture_drop_chap_set_up:n {#1}
1599     \hbox_set:Nn \l__scripture_chap_box
1600     {
1601         \box_move_down:nn
1602         { \baselineskip }
1603         {
1604             \hbox_overlap_left:n
1605             {
1606                 \box_use:N \l__scripture_chap_tmp_box
1607                 \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
1608             }
1609         }
1610     }
1611     \box_set_ht:Nn \l__scripture_chap_box { \c_zero_dim }
1612     \box_set_dp:Nn \l__scripture_chap_box { \c_zero_dim }
1613     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_bool
1614     { \__scripture_mid_para_drop_chap_output: }
1615     {
1616         \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
1617         { \para_end: }
1618         { \par }
1619         \__scripture_drop_chap_output:
1620         \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { midparachap }
1621         { \__scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1622     }
1623     \int_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_current_group_level_a_int \currentgrouplevel
1624     \__scripture_reset_par_at_group_level:
1625 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_chap:n.)

\g\_\_scripture\_current\_group\_level\_a\_int Track the group level so indent and spacing is correctly reset after a drop chapter even  
 \g\_\_scripture\_current\_group\_level\_c\_int if the first paragraph of the chapter contains something like a \footnote.

```

1626 \int_new:N \g__scripture_current_group_level_a_int
1627 \int_new:N \g__scripture_current_group_level_b_int
1628 \int_new:N \g__scripture_current_group_level_c_int

```

(End of definition for `\g__scripture_current_group_level_a_int` and `\g__scripture_current_group_level_c_int`.)

`\__scripture_reset_par_at_group_level:` This function skips over inner groups (like `\footnote`) before resetting the `\parshape` after a drop chapter.

```

1629 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_reset_par_at_group_level:
1630 {
1631   \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / before }
1632   {
1633     \int_compare:nNnTF
1634       { \g__scripture_current_group_level_a_int } = { \currentgrouplevel }
1635       {
1636         \legacy_if:nF { @newlist }
1637         {
1638           \int_compare:nNnT
1639             { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
1640             {
1641               \dim_compare:nNnT { \parskip } < { \baselineskip }
1642               {
1643                 \dim_compare:nNnT
1644                   {
1645                     \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
1646                     \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
1647                   }
1648                   >
1649                   { \parindent }
1650                   {
1651                     \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
1652                     {
1653                       \para_omit_indent:
1654                       \skip_horizontal:n
1655                         {
1656                           \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
1657                           \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
1658                         }
1659                     }
1660                   }
1661                 }
1662             }
1663           \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
1664         }
1665         \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth
1666       }
1667       { \__scripture_reset_par_at_group_level: }
1668     }
1669   }

```

(End of definition for `\__scripture_reset_par_at_group_level:.`)

`ture_chap_par_save_prevgraf_at_group_level:` This function skips over inner groups (like `\footnote`) before saving the `\prevgraf`.

```

1670 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_chap_par_save_prevgraf_at_group_level:
1671 {
1672   \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / after }
1673   {

```

```

1674 \int_compare:nNnTF
1675 { \g__scripture_current_group_level_b_int } = { \currentgrouplevel }
1676 {
1677   \int_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int \prevgraf
1678   \int_compare:nNnT
1679     { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
1680     { \penalty 10000 }
1681   \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / before }
1682   {
1683     \int_set_eq:NN
1684     \clubpenalty \l__scripture_clubpenalty_saved_int
1685   }
1686 }
1687 { \__scripture_chap_par_save_prevgraf_at_group_level: }
1688 }
1689 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_chap\_par\_save\_prevgraf\_at\_group\_level:.)

ture\_zero\_chap\_par\_prevgraf\_at\_group\_level: This function skips over inner groups (like \footnote) before zeroing \g\_\_scripture\_chap\_par\_prevgraf\_int.

```

1690 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_zero_chap_par_prevgraf_at_group_level:
1691 {
1692   \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / after }
1693   {
1694     \int_compare:nNnTF
1695     { \g__scripture_current_group_level_c_int } = { \currentgrouplevel }
1696     {
1697       \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / after }
1698       { \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int }
1699     }
1700     { \__scripture_zero_chap_par_prevgraf_at_group_level: }
1701   }
1702 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_zero\_chap\_par\_prevgraf\_at\_group\_level:.)

### 3.5.5 Formatting and printing verse numbers

\l\_\_scripture\_verse\_par\_start\_bool Flag for whether the current verse is at the start of a paragraph.

```

1703 \bool_new:N \l__scripture_verse_par_start_bool

```

(End of definition for \l\_\_scripture\_verse\_par\_start\_bool.)

\l\_\_scripture\_no\_verse\_first\_bool Suppress the next verse from formatting differently if it begins a new paragraph.

```

1704 \bool_new:N \l__scripture_no_verse_first_bool

```

(End of definition for \l\_\_scripture\_no\_verse\_first\_bool.)

\g\_\_scripture\_suppress\_next\_verse\_para\_bool Suppress the next verse from starting a new paragraph when **verse/para** is in use.

```

1705 \bool_new:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_verse_para_bool

```

(End of definition for \g\_\_scripture\_suppress\_next\_verse\_para\_bool.)

\\\_scripture\_verse\_output:n    Output a formatted verse.

```

1706 \cs_new_protected:Nn \\_scripture_verse_output:n
1707 {
1708   \tl_gset:Nn \scripturecurrentverse {#1}
1709   \legacy_if:nTF { @endpe }
1710     { \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_verse_par_start_bool }
1711     { \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_verse_par_start_bool }
1712   \mode_if_vertical:TF
1713     { \mode_leave_vertical: }
1714     { \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_verse_par_start_bool }
1715   \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_no_verse_first_bool
1716     {
1717       \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_verse_par_start_bool
1718       \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_no_verse_first_bool
1719     }
1720   \group_begin:
1721   \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
1722     {
1723       \box_if_empty:NF \g__scripture_post_env_indent_box
1724       { \box_use_drop:N \g__scripture_post_env_indent_box }
1725     }
1726   \hook_use:n { scripture / verse / before }
1727   \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_show_bool
1728     {
1729       \group_begin:
1730       \l__scripture_verse_font_tl
1731       \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_verse_colour_tl { . }
1732       { \exp_args:NW \color_select:n \l__scripture_verse_colour_tl }
1733       \bool_lazy_all:nTF
1734         {
1735           { \l__scripture_verse_first_bool }
1736           { \l__scripture_verse_par_start_bool }
1737           {
1738             \bool_not_p:n
1739             {
1740               \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { poetry }
1741             }
1742           }
1743         }
1744       {
1745         \__scripture_verse_first_format:n {#1}
1746         \group_end:
1747         \kern \l__scripture_verse_first_sep_tl
1748       }
1749       {
1750         \__scripture_verse_format:n {#1}
1751         \group_end:
1752         \kern \l__scripture_verse_sep_tl
1753       }
1754       \nobreak
1755       \skip_horizontal:N \c_zero_skip
1756     }
1757   \__scripture_insert_verse_mark:
1758   \hook_use:n { scripture / verse / after }

```

```

1759     \hook_use:n { scripture / pilcrow }
1760     \group_end:
1761 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_verse\_output:n.)

\\_scripture\_verse\_compact\_output:n Output a formatted verse.

```

1762 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_verse_compact_output:n
1763 {
1764     \mode_if_vertical:T
1765     { \_scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
1766     \_scripture_verse_output:n {#1}
1767 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_verse\_compact\_output:n.)

\\_scripture\_verse\_para\_output:n Output a formatted verse when **verse/para** is set.

```

1768 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_verse_para_output:n
1769 {
1770     \mode_if_vertical:T
1771     { \_scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
1772     \hook_if_empty:nT { scripture / pilcrow }
1773     {
1774         \dim_set:Nn \parindent { \l__scripture_para_indent_tl }
1775     }
1776     \bool_if:NTF \g__scripture_suppress_next_verse_para_bool
1777     { \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_verse_para_bool }
1778     {
1779         \legacy_if:nF { @newlist }
1780         {
1781             \mode_if_vertical:F
1782             {
1783                 \para_end:
1784                 \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth
1785             }
1786         }
1787     }
1788     \_scripture_verse_output:n {#1}
1789 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_verse\_para\_output:n.)

\\_scripture\_hanging\_verse\_para:n Output a formatted verse when **verse/para** is set and in a hanging environment.

```

1790 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_hanging_verse_para:n
1791 {
1792     \mode_if_vertical:T
1793     { \_scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
1794     \bool_if:NF \g__scripture_suppress_next_verse_para_bool
1795     {
1796         \legacy_if:nF { @newlist }
1797         {
1798             \mode_if_vertical:F
1799             {
1800                 \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
1801                 \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }

```

```

1802             { \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth }
1803             \par
1804             \scripture_noindent_saved:
1805         }
1806     }
1807 }
1808 \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_verse_para_bool
1809 \scripture_hanging_verse:n {#1}
1810 }

```

(End of definition for \scripture\_hanging\_verse\_para:n.)

### 3.5.6 Printing pilcrow

\g\_scripture\_suppress\_next\_pilcrow\_bool Flag to suppress the next pilcrow.

```

1811 \bool_new:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool

```

(End of definition for \g\_scripture\_suppress\_next\_pilcrow\_bool.)

\scripture\_set\_pilcrow\_hook: Set the next **scripture/pilcrow** hook to output a pilcrow providing the hook is currently empty. **verse/para** or **compact** options are set.

```

1812 \cs_new_protected:Nn \scripture_set_pilcrow_hook:
1813 {
1814     \hook_if_empty:nT { scripture / pilcrow }
1815     {
1816         \hook_gput_next_code:nn
1817         { scripture / pilcrow } { \scripture_pilcrow_output: }
1818     }
1819 }

```

(End of definition for \scripture\_set\_pilcrow\_hook:.)

\scripture\_pilcrow\_output: Output a pilcrow (¶). Pilrows only display when either the **verse/para** or **compact** options are set.

```

1820 \cs_new_protected:Nn \scripture_pilcrow_output:
1821 {
1822     \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_para_mode_vertical_bool
1823     \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_mode_vertical_inner_bool
1824     \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_pilcrow_bool
1825     {
1826         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
1827         { \l__scripture_verse_para_bool } { \l__scripture_compact_bool }
1828         {
1829             \bool_if:NTF \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
1830             { \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool }
1831             {
1832                 \P
1833                 \kern \l__scripture_pilcrow_sep_tl
1834                 \nobreak
1835                 \skip_horizontal:N \c_zero_skip
1836             }
1837         }
1838     }
1839 }

```

(End of definition for \scripture\_pilcrow\_output:.)



### 3.5.7 Calculating the length of the final line in a paragraph

`\g__scripture_final_line_dim` Store the length of the final line in a paragraph.

```

1840 \dim_new:N \g__scripture_final_line_dim

(End of definition for \g__scripture_final_line_dim.)

```

`\__scripture_calc_final_line_length:` Calculate the length of the final line in a paragraph.

```

1841 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_calc_final_line_length:
1842 {
1843   \skip_set:Nn \abovedisplayshortskip { - \baselineskip }
1844   \skip_set_eq:NN \abovedisplayshortskip \abovedisplayshortskip
1845   \skip_zero:N \belowdisplayshortskip
1846   \skip_zero:N \belowdisplayskip
1847   $$
1848   \hook_use:n { para / after }
1849   \dim_compare:nNnT { \predisplaysize } > { \c_zero_dim }
1850   {
1851     \dim_gset:Nn \g__scripture_final_line_dim
1852     { \predisplaysize - 2em }
1853   }
1854   \cs_gset_nopar:Nx \__scripture_reset_spacing:
1855   {
1856     \dim_set:Nn \predisplaysize { \dim_use:N \predisplaysize }
1857     \int_set:Nn \prevgraf { \int_use:N \prevgraf }
1858     \int_gset:Nn \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
1859     { \int_use:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int }
1860   }
1861   $$
1862   \__scripture_reset_spacing:
1863   \dim_compare:nNnT { \g__scripture_final_line_dim } > { \paperwidth }
1864   {
1865     \dim_gset:Nn \g__scripture_final_line_dim
1866     { \@totalleftmargin + \linewidth }
1867   }
1868   \dim_compare:nNnT { \g__scripture_final_line_dim } > { \c_zero_dim - 1sp }
1869   {
1870     \skip_vertical:n { - \baselineskip - \parskip }
1871   }
1872 }

(End of definition for \__scripture_calc_final_line_length:.)

```

### 3.5.8 The **scripture** environment

`\l__scripture_currenvir_str` Store the current **scripture** environment.

```

1873 \str_new:N \l__scripture_currenvir_str

(End of definition for \l__scripture_currenvir_str.)

```

`\l__scripture_ref_tl` Store the reference passed to the **scripture** environment.

```

1874 \tl_new:N \l__scripture_ref_tl

(End of definition for \l__scripture_ref_tl.)

```

`\__scripture_added:n` Mark text as added.

```
1875 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__scripture_added:n
1876 {
1877   \group_begin:
1878   \l__scripture_added_font_tl
1879   \__scripture_added_format:n {#1}
1880   \group_end:
1881 }
```

*(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_added:n.)*

`\__scripture_heading:n` Output a non-canonical heading.

```
1882 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__scripture_heading:n
1883 {
1884   \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__scripture_currenvir_str { scripture }
1885   {
1886     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_heading_show_bool
1887     {
1888       \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth
1889       \group_begin:
1890       \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_pilcrow_bool
1891       \legacy_if:nTF { @newlist }
1892       {
1893         \skip_horizontal:n { - \parindent }
1894       }
1895       {
1896         \__scripture_list_para_end:
1897         \addvspace { \l__scripture_heading_aboveskip_tl }
1898         \__scripture_noindent_saved:
1899       }
1900       \l__scripture_heading_align_tl
1901       \l__scripture_heading_font_tl
1902       \__scripture_heading_format:n {#1}
1903       \mark_insert:nn { scripture / heading } {#1}
1904       \__scripture_list_para_end:
1905       \group_end:
1906       \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
1907       {
1908         \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_para_noindent:
1909       }
1910       {
1911         \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_noindent_saved:
1912       }
1913       \legacy_if_set:nn
1914       { @afterindent } { \l__scripture_heading_afterindent_bool }
1915       \bool_if:NF \l__scripture_heading_afterindent_bool
1916       {
1917         \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / before }
1918         { \para_omit_indent: }
1919       }
1920       \nobreak
1921       \@afterheading
1922       \addvspace { \l__scripture_heading_belowskip_tl }
1923     }
1924   }
```

```

1924         {
1925             \mark_insert:nn { scripture / heading } {#1}
1926             \ignorespaces
1927         }
1928     }
1929     {
1930         \msg_error:nnx
1931         { scripture }
1932         { heading-error }
1933         { \l__scripture_currenvir_str }
1934     }
1935 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_heading:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_name:n Output divine name.

```

1936 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__scripture_name:n
1937 {
1938     \group_begin:
1939     \l__scripture_name_font_tl
1940     \__scripture_name_format:n {#1}
1941     \group_end:
1942 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_name:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_no\_first\_verse: Suppress special formatting for first verse if active.

```

1943 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__scripture_no_first_verse:
1944 {
1945     \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_no_verse_first_bool
1946 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_no\_first\_verse:.)

\\_\_scripture\_ch\_output:nn Print a chapter number in the main scripture environment.

```

1947 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_ch_output:nn
1948 {
1949     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_show_bool
1950     {
1951         \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_drop_bool
1952         {
1953             \__scripture_chap:n {#2}
1954             \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
1955             {#1}
1956             { \bool_not_p:n { \l__scripture_compact_bool } }
1957             {
1958                 \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / after }
1959                 {
1960                     \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
1961                     \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_mid_para_chap_prevgraf_int
1962                 }
1963             }
1964         }
1965         \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / after }
1966         {

```

```

1967         \int_gset_eq:NN
1968         \g__scripture_mid_para_chap_prevgraf_int \prevgraf
1969     }
1970 }
1971 }
1972 {
1973     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
1974     { \__scripture_para_chap:n {#2} }
1975     { \__scripture_nodrop_chap:n {#2} }
1976 }
1977 }
1978 {
1979     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
1980     { \__scripture_para_chap:n {#2} }
1981     { \__scripture_nodrop_chap:n {#2} }
1982 }
1983 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_ch\_output:nn.)

\\_\_scripture\_begin:nn Begin a scripture quotation.

```

1984 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_begin:nn
1985 {
1986     \cs_set_eq:NN \__scripture_noindent_saved: \noindent
1987     \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_active_bool
1988     {
1989         \msg_error:nn { scripture } { nested-environment }
1990     }
1991     \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_active_bool
1992     \tl_if_novalue:nF {#1}
1993     { \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_ref_tl {#1} }
1994     \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { scripture }
1995     \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_first_verse_set_bool
1996     \int_gset:Nn \g__scripture_chapter_int { 1 }
1997     \int_gset:Nn \g__scripture_verse_int { 1 }
1998     \tl_gclear:N \g__scripture_book_tl
1999     \tl_if_novalue:nF {#2}
2000     {
2001         \keys_set:nn { scripture } {#2}
2002     }
2003     \tl_gset:NV \scripturecurrentbook \g__scripture_book_tl
2004     \tl_gset:Ne \scripturecurrentchapter
2005     { \int_use:N \g__scripture_chapter_int }
2006     \tl_gset:Ne \scripturecurrentverse
2007     { \int_use:N \g__scripture_verse_int }
2008     \l__scripture_before_tl
2009     \__scripture_select_language:
2010     \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int

```

Empty \everydisplay to ensure it isn't interfering with spacing.

```

2011     \everydisplay { }
2012     \int_set:Nn \predisplaypenalty { 10000 }
2013     \int_set_eq:NN \postdisplaypenalty \@lowpenalty
2014     \int_set:Nn \@beginparpenalty { - \@lowpenalty }
2015     \int_set_eq:NN \@endparpenalty \@lowpenalty

```

```

2016 \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_poetry_end_bool
2017 \cs_set_eq:NN \extraskip \__scripture_extra_skip:
2018 \cs_set_eq:NN \redletteron \__scripture_red_letter_on:
2019 \cs_set_eq:NN \redletteroff \__scripture_red_letter_off:
2020 \cs_set_protected:Npn \nopilcrow
2021 { \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool }
2022 \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
2023 \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_verse_para_bool
2024 \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_mode_vertical_inner_bool
2025 \box_gclear:N \g__scripture_post_env_indent_box
2026 \skip_gzero:N \g__scripture_prev_inner_below_skip
2027 \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
2028 { \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_chap_drop_bool }
2029 \DeclareDocumentCommand { \ch } { s o m }
2030 {
2031   \tl_if_novalue:nF {##2}
2032   {
2033     \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_X_char_tl {##2}
2034   }
2035   \__scripture_ch_output:nn {##1} {##3}
2036 }
2037 \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \__scripture_verse_output:n
2038 \DeclareDocumentCommand { \newch } { s o }
2039 {
2040   \bool_if:NTF \g__scripture_first_verse_set_bool
2041   {
2042     \int_gincr:N \g__scripture_chapter_int
2043     \int_gset:Nn \g__scripture_verse_int { 1 }
2044   }
2045   { \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_first_verse_set_bool }
2046   \bool_if:nTF {##1}
2047   {
2048     \ch* [ ##2 ] { \int_use:N \g__scripture_chapter_int }
2049   }
2050   {
2051     \ch [ ##2 ] { \int_use:N \g__scripture_chapter_int }
2052   }
2053 }
2054 \DeclareDocumentCommand { \newvs } { } {
2055   {
2056     \bool_if:NTF \g__scripture_first_verse_set_bool
2057     { \int_gincr:N \g__scripture_verse_int }
2058     { \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_first_verse_set_bool }
2059     \vs { \int_use:N \g__scripture_verse_int }
2060   }
2061   \cs_set_eq:NN \added \__scripture_added:n
2062   \cs_set_eq:NN \heading \__scripture_heading:n
2063   \cs_set_eq:NN \name \__scripture_name:n
2064   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \LORD { \name { Lord } }
2065   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \GOD { \name { God } }
2066   \cs_set_eq:NN \nofirstverse \__scripture_no_first_verse:
2067   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \textright ##1
2068   { \__scripture_text_right:nn { \l__scripture_text_right_sep_tl } {##1} }
2069   \hook_gclear_next_code:n { para / before }

```

```

2070 \hook_gclear_next_code:n { scripture / pilcow }
2071 \hook_gclear_next_code:n { scripture / poetry / pilcow }
2072 \hook_gput_code:nnn { cmd / @makefntext / before } { scripture }
2073 { \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \l__scripture_noindent_saved: }
2074 \l__scripture_font_tl
2075 \tl_set:Nx \l__scripture_parindent_tl
2076 { \dim_eval:n { \l__scripture_parindent_tl } }
2077 \exp_args:NnV
2078 \color_set:nn { scripture default colour } \l__scripture_colour_tl
2079 \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_colour_tl { . }
2080 { \color_select:n { scripture default colour } }
2081 \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_inline_bool
2082 { \l__scripture_inline_begin_tl }
2083 {
2084   \legacy_if:NTF { @newlist }
2085   { \dim_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim \itemindent }
2086   { \dim_zero:N \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim }
2087   \list { }
2088   {
2089     \dim_set:Nn \leftmargin { \l__scripture_leftmargin_tl }
2090     \dim_set:Nn \rightmargin { \l__scripture_rightmargin_tl }
2091     \dim_set:Nn \itemindent
2092     {
2093       \l__scripture_parindent_tl - \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim
2094     }
2095     \dim_set:Nn \listparindent { \l__scripture_parindent_tl }
2096     \skip_zero:N \partopsep
2097     \skip_set:Nn \parsep { \l__scripture_parskip_tl }
2098     \dim_compare:nNnTF { \parskip } > { \l__scripture_aboveskip_tl }
2099     { \skip_zero:N \topsep }
2100     {
2101       \skip_set:Nn \topsep
2102       {
2103         \l__scripture_skip_diff:NN
2104         \l__scripture_aboveskip_tl \parskip
2105       }
2106     }
2107     \l__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n { \l__scripture_parindent_tl }
2108     \bool_if:NF \l__scripture_indent_bool
2109     {
2110       \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
2111       {
2112         \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_compact_bool
2113         { \para_omit_indent: }
2114         {
2115           \bool_lazy_any:nT
2116           {
2117             {
2118               \str_if_eq_p:Vn
2119               \l__scripture_currenvir_str { midparachap }
2120             }
2121             {
2122               \str_if_eq_p:Vn
2123               \l__scripture_currenvir_str { narrow }

```

```

2124         }
2125         {
2126             \str_if_eq_p:Vn
2127             \l__scripture_currenvir_str { scripture }
2128         }
2129     }
2130     {
2131         \legacy_if:nTF { @nparlist }
2132         {
2133             \bool_lazy_and:nnF
2134             {
2135                 \str_if_eq_p:Vn
2136                 \l__scripture_currenvir_str { narrow }
2137             }
2138             {
2139                 \str_if_eq_p:Vn
2140                 \l__scripture_ref_position_str { start }
2141             }
2142             { \noindent }
2143         }
2144         { \para_omit_indent: }
2145     }
2146 }
2147 }
2148 }
2149 }
2150 \cs_set_eq:NN \__scripture_list_para_end: \@par
2151 \item
2152 \relax
2153 }
2154 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_begin:nn.)

\\_\_scripture\_end: End a scripture quotation with a reference.

```

2155 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_end:
2156 {
2157     \str_if_eq:VnT \l__scripture_ref_position_str { start }
2158     {
2159         \tl_clear:N \l__scripture_ref_tl
2160         \str_if_eq:VnT \l__scripture_version_position_str { withref }
2161         { \tl_clear:N \l__scripture_version_tl }
2162     }
2163     \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_noindent_saved:
2164     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_inline_bool
2165     {
2166         \unskip
2167         \__scripture_red_letter_off:
2168         \l__scripture_inline_end_tl
2169         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
2170         { \tl_if_novalue_p:n \l__scripture_ref_tl }
2171         { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__scripture_ref_tl }
2172         {
2173             \tl_if_empty:NF \l__scripture_version_tl

```

```

2174         {
2175             \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_ref_sep_tl
2176             \__scripture_format_full_ref:nn { } { \l__scripture_version_tl }
2177         }
2178     }
2179     {
2180         \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_ref_sep_tl
2181         \__scripture_format_full_ref:nn
2182         { \l__scripture_ref_tl } { \l__scripture_version_tl }
2183     }
2184 }
2185 {
2186     \__scripture_red_letter_off:
2187     \skip_zero:N \parskip
2188     \int_set:Nn \postdisplaypenalty { 10000 }
2189     \__scripture_calc_final_line_length:
2190     \dim_gsub:Nn \g__scripture_final_line_dim { \@totalleftmargin }
2191     \dim_compare:nNnTF { \@outerparskip } > { \l__scripture_belowskip_tl }
2192     { \skip_zero:N \@topsepadd }
2193     {
2194         \skip_set:Nn \@topsepadd
2195         {
2196             \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
2197             \l__scripture_belowskip_tl \@outerparskip
2198         }
2199     }

```

If a **scripture** quotation ends with an inner environment, remove the below skip of the inner environment.

```

2200     \int_compare:nNnT { \prevgraf } = { \c_zero_int }
2201     {
2202         \skip_vertical:n { - \g__scripture_prev_inner_below_skip }
2203     }
2204     \hook_gclear_next_code:n { para / before }
2205     \hook_gclear_next_code:n { para / after }
2206     \noindent
2207     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
2208     { \tl_if_novalue_p:n \l__scripture_ref_tl }
2209     { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__scripture_ref_tl }
2210     {
2211         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__scripture_version_tl
2212         { \hbox:n { } }
2213         { \__scripture_reference:n { } }
2214     }
2215     {
2216         \__scripture_reference:n { \l__scripture_ref_tl }
2217     }
2218     \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth

```

Set `@nparlist` to false to ensure `\topsep` is always added **scripture** environment

```

2219     \legacy_if_set_false:n { @nparlist }
2220     \endlist
2221 }
2222 \hook_gremove_code:nn { cmd / @makefntext / before } { scripture }
2223 \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_noindent_saved:

```



```

2224     \l__scripture_after_tl
2225 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_end:.)

### 3.6 Scripture internal environments

\\_\_scripture\_compact\_end\_inner: End a compact inner environment

```

2226 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_compact_end_inner:
2227 {
2228   \hook_gclear_next_code:n { para / before }
2229   \hook_gclear_next_code:n { para / begin }
2230   \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_mode_vertical_inner_bool
2231   \str_if_eq:VnT \l__scripture_ref_position_str { start }
2232   {
2233     \tl_gclear:N \l__scripture_ref_tl
2234   }
2235   \bool_lazy_and:nnT
2236   { \l__scripture_verse_para_bool } { \l__scripture_chap_drop_bool }
2237   {
2238     \cs_set_eq:NN \par \para_end:
2239     \__scripture_calc_final_line_length:
2240     \int_gset_eq:NN
2241     \g__scripture_mid_para_chap_prevgraf_int
2242     \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
2243     \__scripture_noindent_saved:
2244     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
2245     { \bool_if_p:N \l__scripture_compact_bool }
2246     {
2247       \int_compare_p:nNn
2248       { \g__scripture_mid_para_chap_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
2249     }
2250     {
2251       \hook_gput_next_code:nn
2252       { env / \l__scripture_currenvir_str / after }
2253       {
2254         \parshape 3 ~
2255         \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth ~
2256         \dim_eval:n
2257         {
2258           \@totalleftmargin +
2259           \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
2260           \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
2261         } ~
2262         \dim_eval:n
2263         {
2264           \linewidth -
2265           \g__scripture_chap_width_dim -
2266           \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
2267         } ~
2268         \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth
2269       }
2270       \hbox_to_wd:nn
2271       {

```

```

2272         \g__scripture_final_line_dim -
2273         \g__scripture_chap_width_dim -
2274         \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
2275     }
2276     { }
2277 }
2278 {
2279     \hbox_to_wd:nn { \g__scripture_final_line_dim } { }
2280 }
2281 \c_space_token
2282 \kern 0pt
2283 \cs_set_eq:NN \par \relax
2284 \int_gset:Nn \g__scripture_current_group_level_a_int
2285     { \currentgrouplevel - \c_one_int }
2286 \__scripture_reset_par_at_group_level:
2287 }
2288 \unskip
2289 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_compact\_end\_inner:.)

### 3.6.1 The **center** environment

\\_\_scripture\_center\_begin:n Begin a centred section in a scripture quotation.

```

2290 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_center_begin:n
2291 {
2292     \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
2293     {
2294         \msg_error:nn { scripture } { nested-environment }
2295     }
2296     \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
2297     \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { center }
2298     \tl_if_novalue:nF {#1}
2299     {
2300         \keys_set:nn
2301             { scripture / center }
2302             {#1}
2303     }
2304     \legacy_if:nTF { @newlist }
2305     {
2306         \dim_add:Nn \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim { \itemindent }
2307     }
2308     { \dim_zero:N \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim }
2309     \cs_set_eq:NN \par \para_end:
2310     \int_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_current_group_level_b_int \currentgrouplevel
2311     \list { }
2312     {
2313         \bool_lazy_or:nnF
2314             { \mode_if_vertical_p: }
2315             { \g__scripture_para_mode_vertical_bool }
2316             { \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool }
2317         \dim_zero:N \labelsep
2318         \dim_set:Nn \leftmargin { \l__scripture_center_leftmargin_tl }
2319         \dim_set:Nn \rightmargin { \l__scripture_center_rightmargin_tl }

```

```

2320 \dim_set:Nn \itemindent { - \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim }
2321 \dim_zero:N \listparindent
2322 \skip_set_eq:NN \parsep \parskip
2323 \skip_zero:N \partopsep
2324 \dim_compare:nNnTF
2325 { \parskip } > { \l__scripture_center_aboveskip_tl }
2326 { \skip_zero:N \topsep }
2327 {
2328 \skip_set:Nn \topsep
2329 {
2330 \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
2331 \l__scripture_center_aboveskip_tl \parskip
2332 }
2333 }
2334 \__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n { \c_zero_dim }
2335 }
2336 \int_compare:nNnT { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
2337 { \addvspace { \baselineskip } }
2338 \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
2339 \centering
2340 \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
2341 {
2342 \cs_set_eq:NN \par \__scripture_para_par:
2343 \cs_set_protected:Npn \
2344 {
2345 \mode_if_horizontal:TF
2346 { \unskip }
2347 { \@nolnerr }
2348 }
2349 }
2350 \item
2351 \relax
2352 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_center\_begin:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_center\_end: End a centred section in a scripture quotation.

```

2353 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_center_end:
2354 {
2355 \cs_set_eq:NN \par \para_end:
2356 \dim_gset:Nn \g__scripture_final_line_dim
2357 { \@totalleftmargin + \linewidth }
2358 \dim_compare:nNnTF
2359 { \@outerparskip } > { \l__scripture_center_belowskip_tl }
2360 { \skip_zero:N \@topsepadd }
2361 {
2362 \skip_set:Nn \@topsepadd
2363 {
2364 \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
2365 \l__scripture_center_belowskip_tl \@outerparskip
2366 }
2367 }
2368 \skip_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_prev_inner_below_skip \@topsepadd
2369 \legacy_if_set_false:n { @nparlist }

```

```

2370 \endlist
2371 \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
2372 \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
2373 { \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth }
2374 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_center\_end:.)

### 3.6.2 The **flushright** environment

\\_scripture\_flushright\_begin:n Begin a flushright section in a scripture quotation.

```

2375 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_flushright_begin:n
2376 {
2377   \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
2378   {
2379     \msg_error:nn { scripture } { nested-environment }
2380   }
2381   \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
2382   \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { flushright }
2383   \tl_if_no_value:nF {#1}
2384   {
2385     \keys_set:nn
2386     { scripture / flushright }
2387     {#1}
2388   }
2389   \legacy_if:nTF { @newlist }
2390   {
2391     \dim_add:Nn \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim { \itemindent }
2392   }
2393   { \dim_zero:N \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim }
2394   \cs_set_eq:NN \par \para_end:
2395   \int_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_current_group_level_b_int \currentgrouplevel
2396   \list { }
2397   {
2398     \bool_lazy_or:nnF
2399     { \mode_if_vertical_p: }
2400     { \g__scripture_para_mode_vertical_bool }
2401     { \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool }
2402     \dim_zero:N \labelsep
2403     \dim_set:Nn \leftmargin { \l__scripture_flushright_leftmargin_tl }
2404     \dim_set:Nn \rightmargin { \l__scripture_flushright_rightmargin_tl }
2405     \dim_set:Nn \itemindent { - \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim }
2406     \dim_zero:N \listparindent
2407     \skip_set_eq:NN \parsep \parskip
2408     \skip_zero:N \partopsep
2409     \dim_compare:nNnTF
2410     { \parskip } > { \l__scripture_flushright_aboveskip_tl }
2411     { \skip_zero:N \topsep }
2412     {
2413       \skip_set:Nn \topsep
2414       {
2415         \_scripture_skip_diff:NN
2416         \l__scripture_flushright_aboveskip_tl \parskip
2417       }
2418     }
2419   }

```

```

2418     }
2419     \__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n { \c_zero_dim }
2420   }
2421   \int_compare:nNnT { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
2422   { \addvspace { \baselineskip } }
2423   \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
2424   \raggedleft
2425   \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
2426   {
2427     \cs_set_eq:NN \par \__scripture_para_par:
2428     \cs_set_protected:Npn \
2429       {
2430         \mode_if_horizontal:TF
2431         { \unskip }
2432         { \@nolnerr }
2433       }
2434     }
2435     \item
2436     \relax
2437   }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_flushright\_begin:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_flushright\_end: End a flushright section in a scripture quotation.

```

2438   \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_flushright_end:
2439   {
2440     \cs_set_eq:NN \par \para_end:
2441     \dim_gset:Nn \g__scripture_final_line_dim { \@totalleftmargin + \linewidth }
2442     \dim_compare:nNnTF
2443     { \@outerparskip } > { \l__scripture_flushright_belowskip_tl }
2444     { \skip_zero:N \@topsepadd }
2445     {
2446       \skip_set:Nn \@topsepadd
2447       {
2448         \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
2449         \l__scripture_flushright_belowskip_tl \@outerparskip
2450       }
2451     }
2452     \skip_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_prev_inner_below_skip \@topsepadd
2453     \legacy_if_set_false:n { @nparlist }
2454     \endlist
2455     \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
2456     \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
2457     { \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth }
2458   }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_flushright\_end:.)

### 3.6.3 The **hanging** environment

\l\_\_scripture\_hanging\_parindent\_saved\_dim Save the \parindent for later use in **hanging** environment.

```

2459   \dim_new:N \l__scripture_hanging_parindent_saved_dim

```

(End of definition for \l\_\_scripture\_hanging\_parindent\_saved\_dim.)

`\l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim` Calculated chapter separation used in the **hanging** environment.

```
2460 \dim_new:N \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
```

*(End of definition for \l\_\_scripture\_hanging\_chap\_sep\_dim.)*

`\__scripture_hanging_ch:n` Position a chapter in a **hanging** environment.

```
2461 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_hanging_ch:n
2462 {
2463   \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
2464   \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_show_bool
2465   {
2466     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_drop_bool
2467     { \__scripture_hanging_chap:n {#1} }
2468     {
2469       \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
2470       { \__scripture_para_chap:n {#1} }
2471       { \__scripture_nodrop_chap:n {#1} }
2472     }
2473   }
2474   {
2475     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
2476     { \__scripture_para_chap:n {#1} }
2477     { \__scripture_nodrop_chap:n {#1} }
2478   }
2479 }
```

*(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_hanging\_ch:n.)*

`\__scripture_hanging_chap:n` Position a drop chapter in a **hanging** environment.

```
2480 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_hanging_chap:n
2481 {
2482   \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim { \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl }
2483   \__scripture_drop_chap_set_up:n {#1}
2484   \dim_compare:nNnTF
2485   { \g__scripture_chap_width_dim + \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim }
2486   <
2487   { \leftmargin }
2488   {
2489     \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_hanging_chapter_indent_bool
2490     {
2491       \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2492       { \leftmargin - \g__scripture_chap_width_dim }
2493     }
2494   }
2495   {
2496     \parshape 3 ~
2497     \dim_eval:n
2498     {
2499       \@totalleftmargin - \leftmargin + \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
2500       \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2501     } ~
2502     \dim_eval:n
2503     {
2504       \linewidth + \leftmargin - \g__scripture_chap_width_dim -
```

```

2505         \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2506     } ~
2507     \dim_eval:n
2508     {
2509         \@totalleftmargin - \leftmargin + \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
2510         \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2511     } ~
2512     \dim_eval:n
2513     {
2514         \linewidth + \leftmargin - \g__scripture_chap_width_dim -
2515         \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2516     } ~
2517     \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth
2518 }
2519 \par
2520 \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_hanging_chapter_indent_bool
2521 {
2522     \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2523     {
2524         \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim +
2525         \l__scripture_hanging_parindent_saved_dim
2526     }
2527     \__scripture_nohang:
2528 }
2529 {
2530     \mode_leave_vertical:
2531     \dim_compare:nNnTF
2532     { \g__scripture_chap_width_dim + \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim }
2533     >
2534     { \l__scripture_hanging_leftmargin_tl }
2535     {
2536         \dim_compare:nNnTF
2537         {
2538             \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
2539             \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2540         }
2541         >
2542         { \leftmargin }
2543         {
2544             \skip_horizontal:n { \l__scripture_hanging_hang_tl }
2545         }
2546         {
2547             \skip_horizontal:n
2548             {
2549                 \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim +
2550                 \g__scripture_chap_width_dim -
2551                 \l__scripture_hanging_leftmargin_tl
2552             }
2553         }
2554     }
2555     {
2556         \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2557         {
2558             \l__scripture_hanging_leftmargin_tl -

```

```

2559         \g__scripture_chap_width_dim
2560     }
2561 }
2562 }
2563 \hbox_set:Nn \l__scripture_chap_box
2564 {
2565     \box_move_down:nn
2566     { \baselineskip }
2567     {
2568         \hbox_overlap_left:n
2569         {
2570             \box_use:N \l__scripture_chap_tmp_box
2571             \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2572         }
2573     }
2574 }
2575 \box_set_ht:Nn \l__scripture_chap_box { \c_zero_dim }
2576 \box_set_dp:Nn \l__scripture_chap_box { \c_zero_dim }
2577 \group_begin:
2578 \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / before }
2579 \box_use:N \l__scripture_chap_box
2580 \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / after }
2581 \group_end:
2582 \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_show_verse_bool
2583 {
2584     \__scripture_verse_output:n { 1 }
2585 }
2586 { \__scripture_insert_verse_mark: }
2587 \__scripture_pilcrow_output:
2588 \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
2589 {
2590     \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / after }
2591     {
2592         \int_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int \prevgraf
2593         \int_compare:nNnT
2594         { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
2595         { \penalty 10000 }
2596         \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / before }
2597         {
2598             \int_set_eq:NN \clubpenalty \l__scripture_clubpenalty_saved_int
2599         }
2600     }
2601 }
2602 \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
2603 {
2604     \int_compare:nNnTF
2605     { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
2606     {
2607         \dim_compare:nNnTF
2608         { \l__scripture_hanging_leftmargin_tl }
2609         <
2610         {
2611             \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
2612             \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim

```



```

2613     }
2614     {
2615         \parshape 2 ~
2616         \dim_eval:n
2617         {
2618             \@totalleftmargin - \leftmargin +
2619             \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
2620             \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2621         } ~
2622         \dim_eval:n
2623         {
2624             \linewidth + \leftmargin - \g__scripture_chap_width_dim -
2625             \l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_dim
2626         } ~
2627         \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth
2628     }
2629     { \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth }
2630     \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
2631     { \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth }
2632     }
2633     { \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth }
2634     \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
2635 }
2636 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_hanging\_chap:n.)

\\_scripture\_hanging\_versen Position a \vs in a hanging environment. The verse is set to overlap to the left if at the beginning of a hanging paragraph.

```

2637 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_hanging_versen
2638 {
2639     \mode_if_vertical:TF
2640     {
2641         \tl_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_tl \l__scripture_versesep_tl
2642         \tl_set_eq:NN
2643         \l__scripture_versesep_tl \l__scripture_hanging_versesep_tl
2644         \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
2645         { \legacy_if_p:n { @newlist } }
2646         { \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool }
2647         {
2648             \strut
2649             \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_hanging_versesep_right_bool
2650             {
2651                 \hbox_overlap_left:n
2652                 {
2653                     \_scripture_versesep_output:n {#1}
2654                 }
2655             }
2656             {
2657                 \hbox_overlap_left:n
2658                 {
2659                     \hbox_overlap_right:n
2660                     {
2661                         \_scripture_versesep_output:n {#1}

```

```

2662         }
2663         \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_hanging_leftmargin_tl
2664     }
2665 }
2666 }
2667 {
2668     \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
2669     \strut
2670     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_hanging_verse_right_bool
2671     {
2672         \hbox_overlap_left:n
2673         {
2674             \__scripture_verse_output:n {#1}
2675         }
2676     }
2677     {
2678         \hbox_overlap_left:n
2679         {
2680             \hbox_overlap_right:n
2681             {
2682                 \__scripture_verse_output:n {#1}
2683             }
2684             \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_hanging_leftmargin_tl
2685         }
2686     }
2687     \__scripture_pilcrow_output:
2688 }
2689 \tl_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_verse_sep_tl \l_tmpa_tl
2690 }
2691 { \__scripture_verse_output:n {#1} }
2692 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_hanging\_verse:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_nohang: Don't hang a paragraph in a **hanging** environment. Instead the paragraph is indented by \parindent from its normal hanging position.

```

2693 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \__scripture_nohang:
2694 {
2695     \legacy_if:nTF { @newlist }
2696     { \skip_horizontal:n { \l__scripture_hanging_hang_tl } }
2697     { \__scripture_noindent_saved: }
2698     \hbox_to_wd:nn { \l__scripture_hanging_parindent_saved_dim } { }
2699     \peek_analysis_map_inline:n
2700     {
2701         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
2702         { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \vs }
2703         { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newvs }
2704         {
2705             \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_verse_para_bool
2706             \__scripture_set_pilcrow_hook:
2707         }
2708         \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1}
2709     }
2710 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_nohang:.)

```

\_scripture_hanging_begin:n Begin a hanging section in a scripture quotation.
2711 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_hanging_begin:n
2712 {
2713   \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
2714   {
2715     \msg_error:nn { scripture } { nested-environment }
2716   }
2717   \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
2718   \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { hanging }
2719   \tl_if_novalue:nF {#1}
2720   {
2721     \keys_set:nn
2722     { scripture / hanging }
2723     {#1}
2724   }
2725   \DeclareDocumentCommand { \ch } { s o m }
2726   {
2727     \tl_if_novalue:nF {##2}
2728     {
2729       \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_X_char_tl {##2}
2730     }
2731     \_scripture_hanging_ch:n {##3}
2732   }
2733   \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
2734   { \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \_scripture_hanging_verse_para:n }
2735   { \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \_scripture_hanging_verse:n }
2736   \cs_set_eq:NN \nohang \_scripture_nohang:
2737   \dim_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_hanging_parindent_saved_dim \parindent
2738   \legacy_if:nTF { @newlist }
2739   {
2740     \dim_add:Nn \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim { \itemindent }
2741   }
2742   { \dim_zero:N \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim }
2743   \cs_set_eq:NN \par \para_end:
2744   \hook_gc_clear_next_code:n { para / before }
2745   \int_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_current_group_level_b_int \currentgrouplevel
2746   \list { }
2747   {
2748     \bool_lazy_or:nnF
2749     { \mode_if_vertical_p: }
2750     { \g__scripture_para_mode_vertical_bool }
2751     { \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool }
2752     \dim_zero:N \labelsep
2753     \dim_set:Nn \leftmargin
2754     {
2755       \l__scripture_hanging_leftmargin_tl +
2756       \l__scripture_hanging_hang_tl
2757     }
2758     \dim_set:Nn \rightmargin { \l__scripture_hanging_rightmargin_tl }
2759     \dim_set:Nn \itemindent
2760     {
2761       - \l__scripture_hanging_hang_tl -

```

```

2762         \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim
2763     }
2764     \dim_set:Nn \listparindent { - \l__scripture_hanging_hang_tl }
2765     \skip_set_eq:NN \parsep \parskip
2766     \skip_zero:N \partopsep
2767     \dim_compare:nNnTF
2768     { \parskip } > { \l__scripture_hanging_aboveskip_tl }
2769     { \skip_zero:N \topsep }
2770     {
2771         \skip_set:Nn \topsep
2772         {
2773             \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
2774             \l__scripture_hanging_aboveskip_tl \parskip
2775         }
2776     }
2777     \__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n { - \l__scripture_hanging_hang_tl }
2778 }
2779 \int_compare:nNnT { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
2780 { \addvspace { \baselineskip } }
2781 \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
2782 \item
2783 \relax
2784 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_hanging\_begin:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_hanging\_end: End a hanging section in a scripture quotation.

```

2785 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_hanging_end:
2786 {
2787     \__scripture_calc_final_line_length:
2788     \dim_compare:nNnTF
2789     { \@outerparskip } > { \l__scripture_hanging_belowskip_tl }
2790     { \skip_zero:N \@topsepadd }
2791     {
2792         \skip_set:Nn \@topsepadd
2793         {
2794             \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
2795             \l__scripture_hanging_belowskip_tl \@outerparskip
2796         }
2797     }
2798     \skip_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_prev_inner_below_skip \@topsepadd
2799     \legacy_if_set_false:n { @nparlist }
2800     \endlist
2801     \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
2802     \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
2803     { \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth }
2804 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_hanging\_end:.)

### 3.6.4 The **midparachap** environment

\\_\_scripture\_vbox\_set\_top:Nw Define missing \vbox\_set\_top:Nw function.

```

2805 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__scripture_vbox_set_top:Nw #1

```

```

2806 {
2807   \setbox #1 \vtop
2808     \c_group_begin_token
2809     \color_group_begin:
2810 }

(End of definition for \_scripture_vbox_set_top:Nw.)

\l_scripture_mid_para_chap_bool Flag if setting a paragraph containing a mid-paragraph chapter.
2811 \bool_new:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_bool

(End of definition for \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_bool.)

\l_scripture_mid_para_chap_line_box Store last line before a mid-paragraph chapter.
2812 \box_new:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_line_box

(End of definition for \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_line_box.)

\g_scripture_mid_para_chap_prevdepth_dim Store the \prevdepth of the final paragraph in a midparachap environment.
2813 \dim_new:N \g_scripture_mid_para_chap_prevdepth_dim

(End of definition for \g_scripture_mid_para_chap_prevdepth_dim.)

scripture_mid_para_chap_totalleftmargin_dim Save the \@totalleftmargin before starting a midparachap environment.
2814 \dim_new:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_totalleftmargin_dim

(End of definition for \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_totalleftmargin_dim.)

\g_scripture_mid_para_chap_prevgraf_int Store the \prevgraf of the final paragraph in a midparachap environment.
2815 \int_new:N \g_scripture_mid_para_chap_prevgraf_int

(End of definition for \g_scripture_mid_para_chap_prevgraf_int.)

\l_scripture_mid_para_chap_snap_box Store unpacked last line before a mid-paragraph chapter.
2816 \box_new:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_snap_box

(End of definition for \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_snap_box.)

\l_scripture_mid_para_chap_spacefactor_int Store space factor before a mid-paragraph chapter.
2817 \int_new:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_spacefactor_int

(End of definition for \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_spacefactor_int.)

\_scripture_mid_para_chap_end_orig:n Custom \end macro for the midparachap environment. This is only used when the
\_scripture_mid_para_chap_end:n verse/para and/or compact options are in use.
2818 \cs_set_eq:Nc \_scripture_mid_para_chap_end_orig:n { end ~ }
2819 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn \_scripture_mid_para_chap_end:n
2820 {
2821   \_scripture_mid_para_chap_end_orig:n {#1}
2822   \bool_if:NT \l_scripture_compact_bool
2823     { \c_space_token }
2824   \peek_remove_spaces:n
2825     {
2826       \peek_analysis_map_inline:n
2827         {
2828           \bool_case:n

```

```

2829         {
2830             { \exp_args:No \token_if_letter_p:N {##1} }
2831             { \scripture_pilcrow_output: }
2832             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \vs }
2833             { \scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
2834             { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newvs }
2835             { \scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: }
2836         }
2837     \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1}
2838 }
2839 }
2840 }

```

(End of definition for \scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_end\_orig:n and \scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_end:n.)

\scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_box

Boxes containing a paragraph with a chapter break and its split if needed.

\scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_split\_box

```

2841 \box_new:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_box

```

```

2842 \box_new:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_split_box

```

```

2843 \box_new:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_split_top_box

```

(End of definition for \scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_box, \scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_split\_box, and \scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_split\_top\_box.)

\scripture\_mid\_para\_drop\_chap\_output:

Output a mid-paragraph drop chapter.

```

2844 \cs_new_protected:Nn \scripture_mid_para_drop_chap_output:
2845 {
2846     \unskip
2847     \int_set_eq:NN \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_spacefactor_int \spacefactor
2848     \strut
2849     \par
2850     \box_set_to_last:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_line_box
2851     \hbox_set:Nn \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_snap_box
2852     {
2853         \hbox_unpack_drop:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_line_box
2854         \unskip
2855         \unskip
2856         \unpenalty
2857     }
2858     \nointerlineskip
2859     \dim_compare:nNnTF
2860     {
2861         \box_wd:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_snap_box +
2862         \g_scripture_chap_width_dim +
2863         \l_scripture_chap_sep_tl
2864     }
2865     <
2866     { \linewidth - \leftskip - \rightskip - 3em }
2867     {
2868         \scripture_drop_chap_output:
2869         \hbox_unpack_drop:N \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_snap_box
2870         \int_set_eq:NN \spacefactor \l_scripture_mid_para_chap_spacefactor_int
2871         \c_space_tl
2872         \scripture_verse_output:n { 1 }
2873     }

```

```

2874 {
2875   \group_begin:
2876   \noindent
2877   \skip_horizontal:n { - \leftskip }
2878   \hbox_unpack_drop:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_snap_box
2879   \skip_zero:N \parfillskip
2880   \par
2881   \group_end:
2882   \__scripture_drop_chap_output:
2883   \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_midparachap_show_verse_bool
2884     {
2885       \__scripture_verse_output:n { 1 }
2886     }
2887     { \__scripture_insert_verse_mark: }
2888   }
2889 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_drop\_chap\_output:.)

\\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_begin:n Begin a paragraph containing a mid-paragraph chapter.

```

2890 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_mid_para_chap_begin:n
2891 {
2892   \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { midparachap }
2893   \tl_if_novalue:nF {#1}
2894   {
2895     \keys_set:nn
2896       { scripture / midparachap }
2897       {#1}
2898   }
2899   \bool_lazy_and:nnT
2900     { \l__scripture_chap_show_verse_bool }
2901     { \l__scripture_chap_drop_bool }
2902   {
2903     \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_midparachap_show_verse_bool
2904     \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_chap_show_verse_bool
2905   }
2906   \par
2907   \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_bool
2908   \__scripture_vbox_set_top:Nw \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_box
2909   \dim_zero:N \leftskip
2910   \dim_zero:N \rightskip
2911   \dim_set_eq:NN
2912     \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_totalleftmargin_dim \@totalleftmargin
2913   \dim_zero:N \@totalleftmargin
2914   \dim_set_eq:NN \hsize \linewidth
2915   \skip_zero:N \parskip
2916 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_begin:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_end: End a paragraph containing a mid-paragraph chapter.

```

2917 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_mid_para_chap_end:
2918 {
2919   \par
2920   \dim_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_mid_para_chap_prevdepth_dim \prevdepth

```

```

2921 \box_set_to_last:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_line_box
2922 \hbox_set:Nn \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_snap_box
2923 {
2924   \hbox_unpack:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_line_box
2925   \unskip
2926   \unskip
2927   \unpenalty
2928 }
2929 \dim_gset:Nn \g__scripture_final_line_dim
2930 {
2931   \box_wd:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_snap_box +
2932   \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_totalleftmargin_dim
2933 }
2934 \box_clear:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_snap_box
2935 \nointerlineskip
2936 \int_compare:nNnT
2937 { \prevgraf } < { 3 }
2938 {
2939   \noindent
2940   \skip_horizontal:n
2941     { \g__scripture_chap_width_dim + \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl }
2942   \dim_gadd:Nn \g__scripture_final_line_dim
2943     { \g__scripture_chap_width_dim + \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl }
2944 }
2945 \box_use_drop:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_line_box
2946 \vbox_set_end:

```

Attempt to allow the mid-paragraph chapter box to break across pages.

```

2947 \mode_if_inner:TF
2948 {
2949   \noindent
2950   \box_use_drop:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_box
2951 }
2952 {
2953   \dim_compare:nNnTF
2954     { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_box }
2955     >
2956     { \pagegoal - \pagetotal - \baselineskip }
2957     {
2958       \int_set:Nn \vbadness { 10000 }
2959       \vbox_set_split_to_ht:NNn
2960         \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_split_box
2961         \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_box
2962         { \pagegoal - \pagetotal - \baselineskip }
2963       \vbox_set_top:Nn \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_split_top_box
2964         { \vbox_unpack_drop:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_split_box }
2965       \mark_get_marks_for_reinsertion:nnn
2966         { \box_use:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_split_top_box }
2967         \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
2968       \noindent
2969       \box_use_drop:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_split_top_box
2970       \tl_use:N \l_tmpa_tl
2971       \tl_use:N \l_tmpb_tl
2972       \goodbreak
2973       \mark_get_marks_for_reinsertion:nnn

```



```

2974         { \box_use:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_box }
2975         \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
2976         \box_use_drop:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_box
2977         \tl_use:N \l_tmpa_tl
2978         \tl_use:N \l_tmpb_tl
2979     }
2980     {
2981         \noindent
2982         \box_use_drop:N \l__scripture_mid_para_chap_box
2983     }
2984 }
2985 \par
2986 \dim_set_eq:NN \prevdepth \g__scripture_mid_para_chap_prevdepth_dim
2987 \int_zero:N \prevgraf
2988 \skip_vertical:n { - \parskip - \baselineskip }
2989 \noindent
2990 \skip_horizontal:N \g__scripture_final_line_dim
2991 \int_gset_eq:NN
2992     \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
2993     \g__scripture_mid_para_chap_prevgraf_int
2994 \int_gset:Nn \g__scripture_current_group_level_a_int
2995     { \currentgrouplevel - \c_one_int }
2996 \__scripture_reset_par_at_group_level:
2997 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_end:.)

### 3.6.5 The **narrow** environment

\\_\_scripture\_narrow\_begin:n Begin a narrow section in a scripture quotation.

```

2998 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_narrow_begin:n
2999 {
3000     \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
3001     {
3002         \msg_error:nn { scripture } { nested-environment }
3003     }
3004     \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
3005     \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { narrow }
3006     \tl_if_novalue:nF {#1}
3007     {
3008         \keys_set:nn
3009             { scripture / narrow }
3010             {#1}
3011     }
3012     \legacy_if:nTF { @newlist }
3013     {
3014         \dim_add:Nn \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim { \itemindent }
3015     }
3016     { \dim_zero:N \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim }
3017     \cs_set_eq:NN \par \para_end:
3018     \int_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_current_group_level_b_int \currentgrouplevel
3019     \list { }
3020     {
3021         \dim_zero:N \labelsep

```

```

3022 \dim_set:Nn \leftmargin { \l__scripture_narrow_leftmargin_tl }
3023 \dim_set:Nn \rightmargin { \l__scripture_narrow_rightmargin_tl }
3024 \dim_set_eq:NN \listparindent \parindent
3025 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
3026 { \mode_if_vertical_p: }
3027 { \g__scripture_para_mode_vertical_bool }
3028 {
3029   \dim_set:Nn \itemindent
3030     { \parindent - \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim }
3031   \__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n { \parindent }
3032 }
3033 {
3034   \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
3035   \dim_set:Nn \itemindent { - \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim }
3036   \__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n { \c_zero_dim }
3037 }
3038 \skip_set_eq:NN \parsep \parskip
3039 \skip_zero:N \partopsep
3040 \dim_compare:nNnTF
3041 { \parskip } > { \l__scripture_narrow_aboveskip_tl }
3042 { \skip_zero:N \topsep }
3043 {
3044   \skip_set:Nn \topsep
3045   {
3046     \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
3047     \l__scripture_narrow_aboveskip_tl \parskip
3048   }
3049 }
3050 }
3051 \int_compare:nNnT { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
3052 { \addvspace { \baselineskip } }
3053 \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
3054 \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
3055 { \cs_set_eq:NN \par \__scripture_para_par: }
3056 \item
3057 \relax
3058 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_narrow\_begin:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_narrow\_end: End a narrow section in a scripture quotation.

```

3059 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_narrow_end:
3060 {
3061   \cs_set_eq:NN \par \para_end:
3062   \__scripture_calc_final_line_length:
3063   \dim_compare:nNnTF
3064   { \@outerparskip } > { \l__scripture_narrow_belowskip_tl }
3065   { \skip_zero:N \@topsepadd }
3066   {
3067     \skip_set:Nn \@topsepadd
3068     {
3069       \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
3070       \l__scripture_narrow_belowskip_tl \@outerparskip
3071     }

```

```

3072     }
3073     \skip_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_prev_inner_below_skip \@topsepadd
3074     \legacy_if_set_false:n { @noparlist }
3075     \endlist
3076     \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
3077     \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
3078     { \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth }
3079 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_narrow\_end:.)

### 3.6.6 The **poetry** environment

**scripture/poetry/para/after** This hook is an internal hook used to adjust the \parshape within a **poetry** environment after drop chapter numbers.

```

3080 \hook_new:n { scripture / poetry / para / after }

```

(End of definition for scripture/poetry/para/after. This variable is documented on page ??.)

**\g\_\_scripture\_poetry\_end\_bool** Flag indicating that a **poetry** environment just ended.

```

3081 \bool_new:N \g__scripture_poetry_end_bool

```

(End of definition for \g\_\_scripture\_poetry\_end\_bool.)

**scripture\_poetry\_midparachap\_show\_verse\_bool** Flag indicating whether the verse number should be printed immediately after a \ch or not in a **poetry** environment.

```

3082 \bool_new:N \l__scripture_poetry_midparachap_show_verse_bool

```

(End of definition for \l\_\_scripture\_poetry\_midparachap\_show\_verse\_bool.)

**\l\_\_scripture\_poetry\_chap\_indent\_dim** Store calculated indent and sep when a drop chapter appears in a **poetry** environment.

```

\l__scripture_poetry_chap_indent_dim
3083 \dim_new:N \l__scripture_poetry_chap_indent_dim

```

```

3084 \dim_new:N \l__scripture_poetry_chap_sep_dim

```

(End of definition for \l\_\_scripture\_poetry\_chap\_indent\_dim and \l\_\_scripture\_poetry\_chap\_sep\_dim.)

**scripture\_poetry\_chap\_parshape\_correction\_dim** Correction to \parshape in chapter affected lines in a **poetry** environment.

```

3085 \dim_new:N \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim

```

(End of definition for \l\_\_scripture\_poetry\_chap\_parshape\_correction\_dim.)

**\l\_\_scripture\_poetry\_prevgraf\_int** Store the number of lines a line of poetry takes up.

```

3086 \int_new:N \l__scripture_poetry_prevgraf_int

```

(End of definition for \l\_\_scripture\_poetry\_prevgraf\_int.)

**\\_\_scripture\_poetry\_text\_right:nn** Align a word to the right and finish a paragraph, pushing to the next line if there is not space for the word.

```

3087 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_poetry_text_right:nn
3088 {
3089   {
3090     \unskip
3091     \hfil
3092     \penalty 50

```

```

3093     \skip_horizontal:n {#1}
3094     \hbox:n {}
3095     \nobreak
3096     \hfill
3097     #2
3098     \skip_zero:N \parfillskip
3099     \int_zero:N \finalhyphendemerits
3100   }
3101 }

```

(End of definition for `\__scripture_poetry_text_right:nn`.)

`\__scripture_selah_output:` Output Selah at the end of a line.

```

3102 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_selah_output:
3103 {
3104   \group_begin:
3105   \l__scripture_selah_font_tl
3106   \__scripture_poetry_text_right:nn
3107   { \l__scripture_selah_sep_tl }
3108   { \__scripture_selah_format:n { \l__scripture_selah_text_tl } }
3109   \group_end:
3110 }

```

(End of definition for `\__scripture_selah_output:.`)

`\__scripture_poetry_ch:n` Position a chapter in a **poetry** environment.

```

3111 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_poetry_ch:n
3112 {
3113   \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_show_bool
3114   {
3115     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_drop_bool
3116     { \__scripture_poetry_chap:n {#1} }
3117     {
3118       \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
3119       { \__scripture_para_chap:n {#1} }
3120       { \__scripture_poetry_nodrop_chap:n {#1} }
3121     }
3122   }
3123   {
3124     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
3125     { \__scripture_para_chap:n {#1} }
3126     { \__scripture_poetry_nodrop_chap:n {#1} }
3127   }
3128 }

```

(End of definition for `\__scripture_poetry_ch:n`.)

`\__scripture_poetry_chap:n` Position a drop chapter in a **poetry** environment.

```

3129 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_poetry_chap:n
3130 {
3131   \__scripture_drop_chap_set_up:n {#1}
3132   \int_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_current_group_level_c_int \currentgrouplevel
3133   \__scripture_zero_chap_par_prevgraf_at_group_level:
3134   \cs_if_eq:NNTF \vs \__scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n
3135   {

```

```

3136     \dim_zero:N \l__scripture_poetry_chap_indent_dim
3137     \noindent
3138   }
3139   {
3140     \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_poetry_chap_indent_dim
3141       { \l__scripture_poetry_indent_tl }
3142     \mode_leave_vertical:
3143   }
3144   \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_poetry_chap_sep_dim { \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl }
3145   \dim_compare:nNnT
3146     { \g__scripture_chap_width_dim + \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl }
3147     <
3148     {
3149       \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl +
3150       \l__scripture_poetry_chap_indent_dim
3151     }
3152     {
3153       \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_poetry_chap_sep_dim
3154         {
3155           \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl +
3156           \l__scripture_poetry_chap_indent_dim -
3157           \g__scripture_chap_width_dim
3158         }
3159     }
3160   \hbox_set:Nn \l__scripture_chap_box
3161     {
3162       \box_move_down:nn
3163         { \baselineskip }
3164         {
3165           \hbox_overlap_left:n
3166             {
3167               \box_use:N \l__scripture_chap_tmp_box
3168               \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_poetry_chap_sep_dim
3169             }
3170         }
3171     }
3172   \box_set_ht:Nn \l__scripture_chap_box { \c_zero_dim }
3173   \box_set_dp:Nn \l__scripture_chap_box { \c_zero_dim }
3174   \dim_set:Nn \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim
3175     {
3176       \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
3177       \l__scripture_poetry_chap_sep_dim -
3178       \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl -
3179       \l__scripture_poetry_chap_indent_dim
3180     }
3181   \parshape 2 ~
3182   \dim_eval:n
3183     {
3184       \@totalleftmargin + \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim
3185     } ~
3186   \dim_eval:n
3187     { \linewidth - \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim } ~
3188   \dim_eval:n
3189     { \@totalleftmargin + \l__scripture_poetry_big_indent_tl } ~

```

```

3190     \dim_eval:n
3191     { \linewidth - \l__scripture_poetry_big_indent_tl }

```

Set the \parshape for the second line after a drop chapter number.

```

3192     \dim_compare:nNnT
3193     { \g__scripture_chap_width_dim + \l__scripture_poetry_chap_sep_dim }
3194     >
3195     { \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl }
3196     {
3197         \hook_gput_next_code:nn { scripture / poetry / para / after }
3198         {
3199             \int_compare:nNnT
3200             { \l__scripture_poetry_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
3201             {
3202                 \cs_if_eq:NNTF \vs \__scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n

```

This \parshape is in effect when the next line is the first half of a poetry verse.

```

3203         {
3204             \dim_compare:nNnTF
3205             {
3206                 \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
3207                 \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
3208             }
3209             <
3210             { \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl }
3211             {
3212                 \dim_zero:N
3213                 \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim
3214             }
3215             {
3216                 \dim_set:Nn
3217                 \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim
3218                 {
3219                     \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
3220                     \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl -
3221                     \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl
3222                 }
3223             }
3224             \int_compare:nNnT
3225             { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
3226             {
3227                 \parshape 2 ~
3228                 \dim_eval:n
3229                 {
3230                     \@totalleftmargin +
3231                     \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim
3232                 } ~
3233                 \dim_eval:n
3234                 {
3235                     \linewidth -
3236                     \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim
3237                 } ~
3238                 \dim_eval:n
3239                 {
3240                     \@totalleftmargin +

```

```

3241         \l__scripture_poetry_big_indent_tl
3242     } ~
3243     \dim_eval:n
3244     {
3245         \linewidth -
3246         \l__scripture_poetry_big_indent_tl
3247     }
3248 }
3249 }

```

This `\parshape` is in effect when the next line is the second half of a poetry verse.

```

3250 {
3251     \dim_compare:nNnTF
3252     {
3253         \g__scripture_chap_width_dim + \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
3254     }
3255     <
3256     {
3257         \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl +
3258         \l__scripture_poetry_indent_tl
3259     }
3260     {
3261         \dim_zero:N
3262         \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim
3263     }
3264     {
3265         \dim_set:Nn
3266         \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim
3267         {
3268             \g__scripture_chap_width_dim +
3269             \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl -
3270             \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl -
3271             \l__scripture_poetry_indent_tl
3272         }
3273     }
3274     \parshape 2 ~
3275     \dim_eval:n
3276     {
3277         \@totalleftmargin +
3278         \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim
3279     } ~
3280     \dim_eval:n
3281     {
3282         \linewidth -
3283         \l__scripture_poetry_chap_parshape_correction_dim
3284     } ~
3285     \dim_eval:n
3286     {
3287         \@totalleftmargin + \l__scripture_poetry_big_indent_tl
3288     } ~
3289     \dim_eval:n
3290     { \linewidth - \l__scripture_poetry_big_indent_tl }
3291 }
3292 }
3293 }

```

```

3294     }
3295     \group_begin:
3296     \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / before }
3297     \box_use:N \l__scripture_chap_box
3298     \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / after }
3299     \group_end:
3300     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3301       { \l__scripture_chap_show_verse_bool }
3302       { \l__scripture_poetry_midparachap_show_verse_bool }
3303       { \__scripture_verse_output:n { 1 } }
3304     \hook_use:n { scripture / poetry / pilcrow }
3305   }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_poetry\_chap:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_poetry\_nodrop\_chap:n Format a non-drop chapter for **poetry** environment in a **scripture** quotation.

```

3306 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_poetry_nodrop_chap:n
3307 {
3308   \tl_gset:Nn \scripturecurrentchapter {#1}
3309   \tl_gset:Nn \scripturecurrentverse { 1 }
3310   \group_begin:
3311   \cs_if_eq:NNT \vs \__scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n
3312     { \noindent }
3313   \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_chap_show_bool
3314     {
3315       \hbox_overlap_left:n
3316       {
3317         \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / before }
3318         \group_begin:
3319         \l__scripture_chap_font_tl
3320         \str_if_eq:VnF \l__scripture_chapter_colour_tl { . }
3321           { \exp_args:NV \color_select:n \l__scripture_chapter_colour_tl }
3322         \__scripture_chap_format:n {#1}
3323         \group_end:
3324         \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_chap_sep_tl
3325         \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / after }
3326         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3327           { \l__scripture_chap_show_verse_bool }
3328           { \l__scripture_poetry_midparachap_show_verse_bool }
3329           { \__scripture_verse_output:n { 1 } }
3330       }
3331     }
3332   {
3333     \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / before }
3334     \hook_use:n { scripture / chap / after }
3335     \vs { 1 }
3336   }
3337   \group_end:
3338   \hook_use:n { scripture / poetry / pilcrow }
3339 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_poetry\_nodrop\_chap:n.)

\\_\_scripture\_poetry\_mode\_vertical\_verse:n Format a verse for poetry scripture quotations in vertical mode.



```

3340 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n
3341 {
3342   \group_begin:
3343   \tl_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_verse_sep_tl \l__scripture_poetry_verse_sep_tl
3344   \hook_gclear_next_code:n { scripture / pilcrow }
3345   \strut
3346   \int_compare:nNnTF { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
3347   {
3348     \__scripture_verse_output:n {#1}
3349   }
3350   {
3351     \bool_if:NTF \l__scripture_poetry_verse_right_bool
3352     {
3353       \hbox_overlap_left:n
3354       {
3355         \__scripture_verse_output:n {#1}
3356       }
3357     }
3358     {
3359       \hbox_overlap_left:n
3360       {
3361         \hbox_overlap_right:n
3362         {
3363           \__scripture_verse_output:n {#1}
3364         }
3365         \skip_horizontal:N \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl
3366       }
3367     }
3368   }
3369   \group_end:
3370   \bool_if:NF \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
3371   { \hook_use:n { scripture / poetry / pilcrow } }
3372   \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \__scripture_verse_output:n
3373 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_poetry\_mode\_vertical\_verse:n.)

\\_scripture\_poetry\_mode\_horizontal\_verse:n Format a verse for poetry scripture quotations in horizontal mode.

```

3374 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_poetry_mode_horizontal_verse:n
3375 {
3376   \group_begin:
3377   \tl_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_verse_sep_tl \l__scripture_poetry_verse_sep_tl
3378   \int_compare:nNnTF { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
3379   {
3380     \__scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n {#1}
3381   }
3382   {
3383     \skip_horizontal:n { - \listparindent }
3384     \__scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n {#1}
3385     \skip_horizontal:N \listparindent
3386   }
3387   \group_end:
3388   \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \__scripture_verse_output:n
3389 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_poetry\_mode\_horizontal\_verse:n.)

\\_scripture\_poetry\_par: par macro for poetry sections

```

3390 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_poetry_par:
3391 {
3392   \para_end:
3393   \int_set:Nn \l__scripture_poetry_prevgraf_int { \int_use:N \prevgraf }
3394   \parshape 2 ~
3395   \@totalleftmargin ~
3396   \linewidth ~
3397   \dim_eval:n
3398     { \@totalleftmargin + \l__scripture_poetry_big_indent_tl } ~
3399   \dim_eval:n
3400     { \linewidth - \l__scripture_poetry_big_indent_tl }
3401   \hook_use:n { scripture / poetry / para / after }
3402 }

```

(End of definition for \\_scripture\_poetry\_par:.)

\\_scripture\_obeylines: Special version of obeylines which doesn't insert par at end of environment.

```

3403 \group_begin:
3404   \char_set_catcode_active:N \^M
3405   \cs_gset_protected_nopar:Nn \_scripture_obeylines:
3406     {
3407       \char_set_catcode_active:N \^M
3408       \cs_set_eq:NN \^M \_scripture_obeylines_eol:
3409     }
3410 \group_end:
3411 \cs_new_protected:Nn \_scripture_obeylines_eol:
3412 {
3413   \mode_if_vertical:TF
3414   {
3415     \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \_scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n
3416     \hook_gput_next_code:n { scripture / poetry / para / after }
3417     { \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_poetry_midparachap_show_verse_bool }
3418   }
3419   { \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \_scripture_poetry_mode_horizontal_verse:n }
3420   \peek_analysis_map_inline:n
3421   {
3422     \bool_case:nF
3423     {
3424       { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \ch }
3425       {
3426         \bool_set_eq:NN
3427           \l__scripture_poetry_midparachap_show_verse_bool
3428           \l__scripture_midparachap_show_verse_bool
3429         \_scripture_poetry_par:
3430         \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1}
3431       }
3432     }
3433     { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newch }
3434     {
3435       \bool_set_eq:NN
3436         \l__scripture_poetry_midparachap_show_verse_bool
3437         \l__scripture_midparachap_show_verse_bool

```

```

3437         \_scripture_poetry_par:
3438         \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1}
3439     }
3440 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \end }
3441 { \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1} }
3442 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \extraskip }
3443 { \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1} }
3444 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \nopilcrow }
3445 {
3446     \_scripture_poetry_par:
3447     \cs_if_eq:NNT \vs \_scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n
3448     { \noindent }
3449     \peek_analysis_map_break:n
3450     {
3451         \_scripture_fix_protrusion:o {##1}
3452     }
3453 }
3454 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \vs }
3455 {
3456     \_scripture_poetry_par:
3457     \cs_if_eq:NNT \vs \_scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n
3458     { \noindent }
3459     \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1}
3460 }
3461 { \exp_args:No \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \newvs }
3462 {
3463     \_scripture_poetry_par:
3464     \cs_if_eq:NNT \vs \_scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n
3465     { \noindent }
3466     \peek_analysis_map_break:n {##1}
3467 }
3468 {
3469     \exp_args:No
3470     \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN {##1} \_scripture_obeylines_eol:
3471 }
3472 { \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \_scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n }
3473 }
3474 {
3475     \_scripture_poetry_par:
3476     \cs_if_eq:NNT \vs \_scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n
3477     { \noindent }
3478     \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \_scripture_verse_output:n
3479     \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
3480     {
3481         \_scripture_pilcrow_output:
3482         \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
3483         \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_pilcrow_bool
3484     }
3485     \peek_analysis_map_break:n
3486     {
3487         \_scripture_fix_protrusion:o {##1}
3488     }
3489 }
3490 }

```

3491 }

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_obeylines:.)

\\_\_scripture\_poetry\_begin: Begin a poetry section in a scripture quotation.

```
3492 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_poetry_begin:
3493 {
3494   \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
3495   {
3496     \msg_error:nn { scripture } { nested-environment }
3497   }
3498   \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_active_inner_bool
3499   \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { poetry }
3500   \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_poetry_midparachap_show_verse_bool
3501   \DeclareDocumentCommand { \ch } { s o m }
3502   {
3503     \tl_if_novalue:nF {##2}
3504     {
3505       \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_X_char_tl {##2}
3506     }
3507     \__scripture_poetry_ch:n {##3}
3508   }
3509   \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \__scripture_poetry_mode_vertical_verse:n
3510   \cs_set_eq:NN \selah \__scripture_selah_output:
3511   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \textright ##1
3512   {
3513     \__scripture_poetry_text_right:nn
3514     { \l__scripture_text_right_sep_tl } {##1}
3515   }
3516   \legacy_if:nTF { @newlist }
3517   {
3518     \dim_add:Nn \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim { \itemindent }
3519   }
3520   { \dim_zero:N \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim }
3521   \cs_set_eq:NN \par \para_end:
3522   \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_noindent_saved:
3523   \hook_gclear_next_code:n { para / before }
3524   \hook_gput_next_code:nn { scripture / poetry / pilcrow }
3525   {
3526     \__scripture_pilcrow_output:
3527     \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_pilcrow_bool
3528     \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
3529   }
3530   \int_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_current_group_level_b_int \currentgrouplevel
3531   \list { }
3532   {
3533     \bool_lazy_or:nnF
3534     { \mode_if_vertical_p: }
3535     { \g__scripture_para_mode_vertical_bool }
3536     { \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool }
3537     \dim_zero:N \labelsep
3538     \dim_set:Nn \leftmargin { \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_tl }
3539     \dim_set:Nn \rightmargin { \l__scripture_poetry_rightmargin_tl }
3540     \dim_set:Nn \itemindent
```

```

3541     {
3542         \l__scripture_poetry_indent_tl - \l__scripture_outer_itemindent_dim
3543     }
3544     \dim_set:Nn \listparindent { \l__scripture_poetry_indent_tl }
3545     \skip_zero:N \parsep
3546     \skip_zero:N \partopsep
3547     \dim_compare:nNnTF { \parskip } > { \l__scripture_poetry_aboveskip_tl }
3548     { \skip_zero:N \topsep }
3549     {
3550         \skip_set:Nn \topsep
3551         {
3552             \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
3553             \l__scripture_poetry_aboveskip_tl \parskip
3554         }
3555     }
3556     \__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n { \l__scripture_poetry_indent_tl }
3557 }
3558 \int_compare:nNnT { \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int } = { \c_one_int }
3559 { \addvspace { \baselineskip } }
3560 \int_gzero:N \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_int
3561 \raggedright
3562 \dim_set:Nn \parindent { \l__scripture_poetry_indent_tl }
3563 \item
3564 \relax
3565 }

```

(End of definition for \\_\_scripture\_poetry\_begin:.)

\\_\_scripture\_poetry\_end: End a poetry section in a scripture quotation.

```

3566 \cs_new_protected:Nn \__scripture_poetry_end:
3567 {
3568     \__scripture_calc_final_line_length:
3569     \dim_compare:nNnTF
3570     { \@outerparskip } > { \l__scripture_poetry_belowskip_tl }
3571     { \skip_zero:N \@topsepadd }
3572     {
3573         \skip_set:Nn \@topsepadd
3574         {
3575             \__scripture_skip_diff:NN
3576             \l__scripture_poetry_belowskip_tl \@outerparskip
3577         }
3578     }
3579     \skip_gset_eq:NN \g__scripture_prev_inner_below_skip \@topsepadd
3580     \legacy_if_set_false:n { @nparlist }
3581     \endlist
3582     \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
3583     \hook_gc_clear_next_code:n { scripture / poetry / pilcrow }
3584     \bool_gset_true:N \g__scripture_poetry_end_bool
3585     \hook_gput_next_code:nn { para / begin }
3586     {
3587         \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_poetry_end_bool
3588         \parshape 1 ~ \@totalleftmargin ~ \linewidth
3589     }
3590 }

```

(End of definition for `\__scripture_poetry_end:`.)

### 3.7 Public L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Interface

`\scripturecurrentbook` Globally stores the most recent argument of `\ch` and `\vs`. These could be used in hooks, for example. They are initialised from the `book`, `chapter` and `verse` options to the main `scripture` environment.

```
3591 \tl_new:N \scripturecurrentbook
3592 \tl_new:N \scripturecurrentchapter
3593 \tl_new:N \scripturecurrentverse
```

(End of definition for `\scripturecurrentbook`, `\scripturecurrentchapter`, and `\scripturecurrentverse`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\scripturesetup` #1 : `<options>` to set.  
Set key-value settings.

```
3594 \NewDocumentCommand { \scripturesetup } { m }
3595 {
3596   \keys_set:nn { scripture } {#1}
3597 }
```

(End of definition for `\scripturesetup`. This function is documented on page 8.)

`\scripturestyle` #1 : `<name>` of the style.  
#2 : `<options>` to set for the style.  
Set key-value settings to be applied when using the `style` option with value `name`. You may want to pass `defaults` as the first option to ensure any unset options in your style are expected defaults. The starred version appends the `options` to any existing ones.

```
3598 \NewDocumentCommand { \scripturestyle } { s m m }
3599 {
3600   \__scripture_setup_style:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
3601 }
```

(End of definition for `\scripturestyle`. This function is documented on page 8.)

`\textscripture` #1 : `<reference>` of quotation.  
#2 : `<options>` to set.  
#3 : `<quotation>` text.  
Set an inline quotation. This is equivalent to calling the `scripture` environment with the `inline` option set.

```
3602 \NewDocumentCommand { \textscripture } { o o +m }
3603 {
3604   \tl_if_novalue:nTF {#2}
3605   {
3606     \begin { scripture } [ #1 ] [ inline ]
3607   }
3608   {
3609     \begin { scripture } [ #1 ] [ inline, #2 ]
3610   }
3611   #3
3612   \end { scripture }
3613 }
```

(End of definition for `\textscripture`. This function is documented on page 9.)

```

scripture #1 : <reference> of quotation.
            #2 : <options> to set.
            Format a scripture quotation with optional reference.
3614 \NewDocumentEnvironment { scripture } { o o }
3615 {
3616   \__scripture_begin:nn {#1} {#2}

center #1 : <options> to set.
3617   \DeclareDocumentEnvironment { center } { o }
3618   {
3619     \__scripture_center_begin:n {##1}
3620     \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3621   }
3622   { \__scripture_center_end: }

flushright #1 : <options> to set.
3623   \DeclareDocumentEnvironment { flushright } { o }
3624   {
3625     \__scripture_flushright_begin:n {##1}
3626     \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3627   }
3628   { \__scripture_flushright_end: }

hanging #1 : <options> to set.
3629   \DeclareDocumentEnvironment { hanging } { o }
3630   {
3631     \__scripture_hanging_begin:n {##1}
3632     \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3633   }
3634   { \__scripture_hanging_end: }

midparachap 3635   \DeclareDocumentEnvironment { midparachap } { o }
3636   {
3637     \__scripture_mid_para_chap_begin:n {##1}
3638     \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3639   }
3640   { \__scripture_mid_para_chap_end: }

narrow #1 : <options> to set.
3641   \DeclareDocumentEnvironment { narrow } { o }
3642   {
3643     \__scripture_narrow_begin:n {##1}
3644     \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3645   }
3646   { \__scripture_narrow_end: }

poetry #1 : <options> to set.
            The poetryaux environment is required because \__scripture_obeylines: breaks
            the reading of optional arguments.
3647   \DeclareDocumentEnvironment { poetryaux } { o }
3648   {

```

```

3649 \tl_if_novalue:nF {##1}
3650 {
3651     \keys_set:nn
3652     { scripture / poetry }
3653     {##1}
3654 }
3655 \__scripture_poetry_begin:
3656 \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3657 }
3658 { \__scripture_poetry_end: }
3659 \DeclareDocumentEnvironment { poetry } { }
3660 {
3661     \__scripture_obeylines:
3662     \poetryaux
3663 }
3664 { \endpoetryaux }

3665 \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_inline_bool
3666 {
3667     \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_aboveskip_tl { Opt }
3668     \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_belowskip_tl { Opt }
3669     \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_leftmargin_tl { Opt }
3670     \tl_set:Nn \l__scripture_rightmargin_tl { Opt }
3671     \cs_set_eq:NN \__scripture_ref_format:n \__scripture_inline_ref_format:n
3672     \tl_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_ref_sep_tl \l__scripture_inline_ref_sep_tl
3673     \cs_set_eq:NN
3674     \__scripture_version_format:n \__scripture_inline_version_format:n
3675     \tl_set_eq:NN
3676     \l__scripture_version_delim_tl \l__scripture_inline_version_delim_tl
3677     \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
3678     \bool_set_true:N \l__scripture_compact_bool
3679     \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_heading_show_bool
3680 }
3681 \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
3682 {
3683     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { midparachap } { o }
3684     { \ignorespaces }
3685     { \unskip }
3686 }
3687 \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
3688 {
3689     \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \__scripture_verse_para_output:n
3690     \cs_set_eq:NN \par \__scripture_para_par:
3691     \cs_set_eq:NN \@par \__scripture_para_par:
3692     \cs_set_eq:NN \@doendpe \__scripture_doendpe:
3693     \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_para_noindent:
3694     \cs_set_protected:Npn \\\
3695     {
3696         \mode_if_horizontal:TF
3697         { \unskip }
3698         { \@nolnerr }
3699     }
3700     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { midparachap } { o }
3701     {

```



```

3702         \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { midparachap }
3703         \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_noindent_saved:
3704         \cs_set_eq:cN { end ~ } \__scripture_mid_para_chap_end:n
3705         \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3706     }
3707     {
3708         \para_end:
3709         \bool_gset_false:N \g__scripture_suppress_next_pilcrow_bool
3710     }
3711 }
3712 \bool_if:NT \l__scripture_compact_bool
3713 {
3714     \cs_set_eq:NN \noindent \__scripture_para_noindent:
3715     \bool_if:NF \l__scripture_verse_para_bool
3716     {
3717         \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_chap_drop_bool
3718         \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_chap_drop_llap_bool
3719         \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_chap_drop_smash_bool
3720         \bool_set_false:N \l__scripture_chap_para_bool
3721         \cs_set_eq:NN \vs \__scripture_verse_compact_output:n
3722     }
3723     \bool_gset:Nn \g__scripture_mode_vertical_inner_bool
3724     { \mode_if_vertical_p: }
3725     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { center } { o }
3726     {
3727         \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { center }
3728         \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3729     }
3730     { \__scripture_compact_end_inner: }
3731     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { flushright } { o }
3732     {
3733         \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { flushright }
3734         \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3735     }
3736     { \__scripture_compact_end_inner: }
3737     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { hanging } { o }
3738     {
3739         \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { hanging }
3740         \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3741     }
3742     { \__scripture_compact_end_inner: }
3743     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { midparachap } { o }
3744     {
3745         \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { midparachap }
3746         \cs_set_eq:cN { end ~ } \__scripture_mid_para_chap_end:n
3747         \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3748     }
3749     { \__scripture_compact_end_inner: }
3750     \RenewDocumentEnvironment { narrow } { o }
3751     {
3752         \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { narrow }
3753         \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3754     }
3755     { \__scripture_compact_end_inner: }

```

```

3756 \RenewDocumentEnvironment { poetry } { o }
3757 {
3758   \str_set:Nn \l__scripture_currenvir_str { poetry }
3759   \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3760 }
3761 { \__scripture_compact_end_inner: }
3762 \cs_set_eq:NN \l__scripture_compact_end_inner \unskip
3763 \cs_set_eq:NN \par \__scripture_compact_par:
3764 \cs_set_eq:NN \extraskip \relax
3765 \cs_set_eq:NN \nohang \relax
3766 \cs_set_protected:Npn \selah
3767 {
3768   \group_begin:
3769   \l__scripture_selah_font_tl
3770   \c_space_tl
3771   \__scripture_selah_format:n { \l__scripture_selah_text_tl }
3772   \c_space_tl
3773   \group_end:
3774 }
3775 \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \textright ##1
3776 {
3777   \unskip
3778   \c_space_tl
3779   ##1
3780 }
3781 }
3782 \__scripture_reference_start_peek:
3783 }
3784 {
3785   \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3786   { \l__scripture_compact_bool } { \l__scripture_verse_para_bool }
3787   { \cs_set_eq:NN \par \para_end: }
3788   \__scripture_end:
3789 }

```

(End of definition for scripture and others. These functions are documented on page 12.)

```

3790 %</package>

```

# Change History

|                                     |  |                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|----|
| v1.0                                |  |                                     |    |
| General: First public release       | 1  |                                     |    |
| v1.1                                |  |                                     |    |
| General: Add                        |  |                                     |    |
| \scripturecurrentchapter and        |  |                                     |    |
| \scripturecurrentverse              |  |                                     |    |
| variables                           | 7  |                                     |    |
| Add \selah function                 | 8  |                                     |    |
| Add chapter/format option           | 14   |                                     |    |
| Add chapter/hide option             | 15   |                                     |    |
| Add chapter/showverse option        | 16   |                                     |    |
| Add chapter/show option             | 16   |                                     |    |
| Add compact option                  | 17   |                                     |    |
| Add poetry/verse/left option        | 32   |                                     |    |
| Add poetry/verse/right option       | 32   |                                     |    |
| Add poetry/verse/sep option         | 32   |                                     |    |
| Add verse/hide option               | 26   |                                     |    |
| Add verse/sep option with small     |  |                                     |    |
| default                             | 27   |                                     |    |
| Add verse/show option               | 27   |                                     |    |
| Add before and after hooks for      |  |                                     |    |
| verses and chapters                 | 12   |                                     |    |
| Bug fixes                           | 1  |                                     |    |
| v1.2                                |  |                                     |    |
| General: Add \textright function    | 8  |                                     |    |
| Add chapter/colour option           | 14   |                                     |    |
| Add colour option                   | 17   |                                     |    |
| Add language/variant option         | 21   |                                     |    |
| Add language option                 | 20   |                                     |    |
| Add name/font option                | 21   |                                     |    |
| Add name/format option              | 21   |                                     |    |
| Add redletter/colour option         | 23   |                                     |    |
| Add redletter option                | 23   |                                     |    |
| Add reference/colour option         | 23   |                                     |    |
| Add textright/sep option            | 25   |                                     |    |
| Add verse/colour option             | 25   |                                     |    |
| Add divine name feature             | 6  |                                     |    |
| Add red letter feature              | 7  |                                     |    |
| Bug fixes                           | 1  |                                     |    |
| v1.3                                |  |                                     |    |
| General: Add \nofirstverse function | 6  |                                     |    |
| Add \textscripture function         | 9  |                                     |    |
| Add added/font option               | 13   |                                     |    |
| Add added/format option             | 14   |                                     |    |
| Add inline/begin option             | 19   |                                     |    |
| Add inline/end option               | 19   |                                     |    |
| Add inline option                   | 19   |                                     |    |
| Add reference/align option          | 23   |                                     |    |
| Add reference/newline option        | 23   |                                     |    |
| Add verse/firstformat option        | 25   |                                     |    |
|                                     |  | Add verse/firstsep option           | 26 |
|                                     |  | Add verse/first option              | 25 |
|                                     |  | Add feature to highlight translator |    |
|                                     |  | added words                         | 4  |
|                                     |  | Bug fixes                           | 1  |
|                                     |  | Remove reference/delim option       | 13 |
|                                     | v2.0   |                                     |    |
|                                     | General: Add \scripturestyle                               |                                     |    |
|                                     | function   | 8                                   |    |
|                                     | Add inline/reference/format                                |                                     |    |
|                                     | option   | 19                                  |    |
|                                     | Add inline/reference/sep option                            | 19                                  |    |
|                                     | Add inline/version/delim option                            | 20                                  |    |
|                                     | Add inline/version/format                                  |                                     |    |
|                                     | option   | 20                                  |    |
|                                     | Add style option   | 25                                  |    |
|                                     | Bug fixes  | 1                                   |    |
|                                     | Switch scripture to a L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X list |                                     |    |
|                                     | based environment  | 1                                   |    |
|                                     | v2.1   |                                     |    |
|                                     | General: Add \heading function                             | 5                                   |    |
|                                     | Add \nopilcrow function                                    | 7                                   |    |
|                                     | Add after option   | 14                                  |    |
|                                     | Add before option  | 14                                  |    |
|                                     | Add chapter/align option                                   | 14                                  |    |
|                                     | Add chapter/para/aboveskip                                 |                                     |    |
|                                     | option   | 15                                  |    |
|                                     | Add chapter/para/belowskip                                 |                                     |    |
|                                     | option   | 15                                  |    |
|                                     | Add chapter/para/indent option                             | 16                                  |    |
|                                     | Add chapter/para option                                    | 15                                  |    |
|                                     | Add chapter/smash option                                   | 16                                  |    |
|                                     | Add chapter/valign option                                  | 16                                  |    |
|                                     | Add chapter/xchar option                                   | 17                                  |    |
|                                     | Add defaults option  | 18                                  |    |
|                                     | Add hanging/chapter/indent                                 |                                     |    |
|                                     | option   | 29                                  |    |
|                                     | Add hanging/verse/left option                              | 29                                  |    |
|                                     | Add hanging/verse/right option                             | 30                                  |    |
|                                     | Add hanging/verse/sep option                               | 30                                  |    |
|                                     | Add heading/aboveskip option                               | 18                                  |    |
|                                     | Add heading/afterindent option                             | 18                                  |    |
|                                     | Add heading/align option                                   | 18                                  |    |
|                                     | Add heading/belowskip option                               | 18                                  |    |
|                                     | Add heading/font option                                    | 18                                  |    |
|                                     | Add heading/format option                                  | 18                                  |    |
|                                     | Add heading/hide option                                    | 19                                  |    |
|                                     | Add heading/show option                                    | 19                                  |    |
|                                     | Add pilcrow/sep option                                     | 22                                  |    |
|                                     | Add pilcrow option   | 22                                  |    |

|  |    |      |   |    |
|--|----|------|---|----|
| Add <b>reference/position</b> option . . | 23 |      | paragraph of their own . . . . .          | 15 |
| Add <b>reference/start/inline</b>        |    |      | Add feature to set each verse on a        |    |
| option . . . . .                         | 24 |      | new line. . . . .                         | 26 |
| Add <b>reference/start/newline</b>       |    |      | Bug fixes . . . . .                       | 1  |
| option . . . . .                         | 24 | v2.2 |   |    |
| Add <b>reference/start/sep</b> option .  | 24 |      | General: Add <b>book</b> option . . . . . | 14 |
| Add <b>reference/start/vsep</b> option   | 24 |      | Add <b>chapter</b> option . . . . .       | 14 |
| Add <b>verse/para</b> option . . . . .   | 26 |      | Add <b>verse</b> option . . . . .         | 25 |
| Add <b>version/position</b> option . . . | 27 |      | Add auto chapter numbering . . . . .      | 4  |
| Add feature to add pilcrows at the       |    |      | Add auto verse numbering . . . . .        | 9  |
| start of paragraphs. . . . .             | 22 |      | Bug fixes . . . . .                       | 1  |
| Add feature to insert simple             |    |      | Support footnotes . . . . .               | 1  |
| headings . . . . .                       | 5  | v2.3 |   |    |
| Add feature to place the reference       |    |      | General: Add <b>mark/verse/format</b>     |    |
| at the start of the quotation. . . .     | 23 |      | option . . . . .                          | 21 |
| Add feature to set chapters in a         |    |      | Add marks for headings and verses         | 13 |

# Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

| Symbols                                  |   |
|--|---|
| <code>\</code> .....                     | 8, 2343, 2428, 3694, 3762   |
| <code>^</code> .....                     | 3404, 3407  |
| A  |   |
| <code>\abovedisplayskip</code> .....     | 1843, 1844  |
| <code>\abovedisplayskip</code> .....     | 1844  |
| <code>aboveskip</code> (option) .....    | <i>13</i>   |
| <code>\added</code> .....                | <i>4</i> , 2061   |
| <code>added/font</code> (option) .....   | <i>13</i>   |
| <code>added/format</code> (option) ..... | <i>14</i>   |
| <code>\addvspace</code> .....            | 741,<br>745, 890, 1529, 1571, 1576, 1897,<br>1922, 2337, 2422, 2780, 3052, 3559   |
| <code>after</code> (option) .....        | <i>14</i>   |
| B  |   |
| <code>\baselineskip</code> .....         | 739,<br>741, 809, 814, 1336, 1602, 1641,<br>1843, 1870, 2337, 2422, 2566, 2780,<br>2956, 2962, 2988, 3052, 3163, 3559   |
| <code>before</code> (option) .....       | <i>14</i>   |
| <code>\begin</code> ...                  | 937, 1032, 1061, 1126, 3606, 3609   |
| <code>\belowdisplayskip</code> .....     | 1845  |
| <code>\belowdisplayskip</code> .....     | 1846  |
| <code>belowskip</code> (option) .....    | <i>14</i>   |
| <code>\bfseries</code> .....             | <i>14</i> , <i>23</i> , 85, 295, 519, 564   |
| <code>\bigskipamount</code> ..           | <i>15</i> , <i>18</i> , 106, 170, 524, 535  |
| <code>book</code> (option) .....         | <i>14</i>   |
| bool commands:                           |   |
| <code>\bool_case:n</code> .....          | 1124, 1186, 2828  |
| <code>\bool_case:nTF</code> .....        | 910, 1045, 3422   |
| <code>\bool_gset:Nn</code> .....         | 3723  |
| <code>\bool_gset_eq:NN</code> .....      | 851, 854, 1530, 1535, 1579, 1584  |
| <code>\bool_gset_false:N</code> .....    | 1118, 1212, 1264, 1777, 1808, 1822,<br>1823, 1830, 1995, 2016, 2022, 2023,<br>2024, 2230, 2463, 3500, 3587, 3709  |
| <code>\bool_gset_true:N</code> .....     | 690, 852, 1127, 1153, 1168,<br>1180, 1222, 1247, 1375, 1531, 1581,<br>1589, 1800, 2021, 2045, 2058, 2316,<br>2371, 2401, 2455, 2668, 2705, 2751,<br>2801, 3034, 3076, 3536, 3582, 3584  |
| <code>\bool_if:NTF</code> .....          | 629, 682, 704, 729, 870, 905,<br>916, 922, 928, 939, 960, 977, 994,<br>1005, 1016, 1019, 1021, 1063, 1098,<br>1100, 1165, 1223, 1233, 1245, 1261,<br>1359, 1418, 1423, 1435, 1442, 1466,<br>1490, 1513, 1613, 1616, 1715, 1721,<br>1727, 1776, 1794, 1824, 1829, 1886,<br>1906, 1915, 1949, 1951, 1973, 1979,<br>1987, 2027, 2040, 2056, 2081, 2108,<br>2112, 2164, 2292, 2340, 2377, 2425,<br>2464, 2466, 2469, 2475, 2489, 2520,<br>2582, 2588, 2649, 2670, 2713, 2733,<br>2822, 2883, 3000, 3054, 3113, 3115,<br>3118, 3124, 3313, 3351, 3370, 3479,<br>3494, 3665, 3681, 3687, 3712, 3715 |
| <code>\bool_if:nTF</code> .....          | 2046  |
| <code>\bool_if_p:N</code> .....          | 2245  |
| <code>\bool_lazy_all:nTF</code> .....    | 873, 1733   |
| <code>\bool_lazy_and:nnTF</code> .....   | 897, 1954, 2133, 2235, 2244, 2644, 2899   |
| <code>\bool_lazy_any:nTF</code> .....    | 1550, 2115  |
| <code>\bool_lazy_or:nnTF</code> ....     | 686, 749,<br>863, 901, 943, 1067, 1150, 1161,<br>1826, 2169, 2207, 2313, 2398, 2701,<br>2748, 3025, 3300, 3326, 3533, 3785  |
| <code>\bool_new:N</code> .....           | 668,<br>669, 670, 671, 1176, 1242, 1703,<br>1704, 1705, 1811, 2811, 3081, 3082  |
| <code>\bool_not_p:n</code> .....         | 877, 881, 899, 1738, 1956   |
| <code>\bool_set:Nn</code> .....          | 113   |
| <code>\bool_set_eq:NN</code> .....       | 3426, 3434  |
| <code>\bool_set_false:N</code> .....     | 1710, 1714, 1717, 1718, 1890, 2028,<br>2904, 3417, 3482, 3483, 3527, 3528,<br>3677, 3679, 3717, 3718, 3719, 3720  |
| <code>\bool_set_true:N</code> .....      | 906, 1711, 1945, 1991, 2296, 2381,<br>2717, 2903, 2907, 3004, 3498, 3678  |
| <code>\c_false_bool</code> .....         | 633   |
| <code>\g_tmpa_bool</code> .....          | 851, 854, 1530, 1535, 1580, 1585  |
| box commands:                            |   |
| <code>\box_clear:N</code> .....          | 2934  |
| <code>\box_gclear:N</code> .....         | 1203, 1219, 2025  |
| <code>\box_gset_to_last:N</code> .....   | 1217  |
| <code>\box_ht:N</code> .....             | 1328  |
| <code>\box_ht_plus_dp:N</code> .....     | 2954  |
| <code>\box_if_empty:NTF</code> .....     | 1723  |
| <code>\box_move_down:nn</code> ..        | 1601, 2565, 3162  |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <code>\box_new:N</code> . . . . .                      | 776, 1177, 1314,<br>1315, 2812, 2816, 2841, 2842, 2843  |
| <code>\box_set_dp:Nn</code> . . . . .                  | 1612, 2576, 3173  |
| <code>\box_set_ht:Nn</code> . . . . .                  | 1611, 2575, 3172  |
| <code>\box_set_to_last:N</code> . . . . .              | 2850, 2921  |
| <code>\box_set_wd:Nn</code> . . . . .                  | 1225  |
| <code>\box_use:N</code> . . . . .                      | 832, 1415, 1606,<br>2570, 2579, 2966, 2974, 3167, 3297  |
| <code>\box_use_drop:N</code> . . . . .                 | .. 1724, 2945, 2950, 2969, 2976, 2982   |
| <code>\box_wd:N</code> . . . . .                       | 803, 822, 1356, 2861, 2931  |
| <code>\break</code> . . . . .                          | 754   |
| <b>C</b>   |   |
| <code>center</code> (environment) . . . . .            | 9, 111  |
| <code>center/aboveskip</code> (option) . . . . .       | 28  |
| <code>center/belowskip</code> (option) . . . . .       | 28  |
| <code>center/leftmargin</code> (option) . . . . .      | 28  |
| <code>center/rightmargin</code> (option) . . . . .     | 28  |
| <code>\centering</code> . . . . .                      | 194, 2339   |
| <code>\ch</code> . . . . .                             | 4, 46, 958, 963, 964, 970, 1082,<br>2029, 2048, 2051, 2725, 3424, 3501  |
| <code>\ch*</code> . . . . .                            | 4   |
| <code>chapter</code> (option) . . . . .                | 14  |
| <code>chapter/align</code> (option) . . . . .          | 14  |
| <code>chapter/color</code> (option) . . . . .          | 14  |
| <code>chapter/colour</code> (option) . . . . .         | 14  |
| <code>chapter/drop</code> (option) . . . . .           | 14  |
| <code>chapter/font</code> (option) . . . . .           | 14  |
| <code>chapter/format</code> (option) . . . . .         | 14  |
| <code>chapter/hide</code> (option) . . . . .           | 15  |
| <code>chapter/nodrop</code> (option) . . . . .         | 15  |
| <code>chapter/para</code> (option) . . . . .           | 15  |
| <code>chapter/para/aboveskip</code> (option) . . . . . | 15  |
| <code>chapter/para/belowskip</code> (option) . . . . . | 15  |
| <code>chapter/para/indent</code> (option) . . . . .    | 16  |
| <code>chapter/sep</code> (option) . . . . .            | 16  |
| <code>chapter/show</code> (option) . . . . .           | 16  |
| <code>chapter/showverse</code> (option) . . . . .      | 16  |
| <code>chapter/smash</code> (option) . . . . .          | 16  |
| <code>chapter/valign</code> (option) . . . . .         | 16  |
| <code>chapter/xchar</code> (option) . . . . .          | 17  |
| char commands:   |   |
| <code>\char_set_catcode_active:N</code> . . . . .      | 3404, 3407  |
| <code>\clubpenalty</code> . . . . .                    | 1208, 1357, 1358, 1684, 2598  |
| coffin commands:                                       |   |
| <code>\coffin_new:N</code> . . . . .                   | 1322  |
| <code>\coffin_typeset:Nnnnn</code> . . . . .           | 1472, 1481  |
| <code>color</code> (option) . . . . .                  | 17  |
| color commands:  |   |
| <code>\color_group_begin:</code> . . . . .             | 2809  |
| <code>\color_select:n</code> . . . . .                 | .. 782, 1248, 1254, 1263, 1270,<br>1352, 1448, 1542, 1732, 2080, 3321   |
| <code>\color_set:nn</code> . . . . .                   | 2078  |
| <code>colour</code> (option) . . . . .                 | 17  |
| <code>compact</code> (option) . . . . .                | 17  |
| cs commands:   |   |
| <code>\cs_generate_variant:Nn</code> . . . . .         | 642, 1241   |
| <code>\cs_gset_nopar:Nn</code> . . . . .               | 1854  |
| <code>\cs_gset_protected_nopar:Nn</code> . . . . .     | 3405  |
| <code>\cs_if_eq:NNTF</code> . . . . .                  | 1376, 1577, 3134,<br>3202, 3311, 3447, 3457, 3464, 3476   |
| <code>\cs_if_exist_use:N</code> . . . . .              | 160, 1236, 1238   |
| <code>\cs_new_protected:Nn</code> . . . . .            | 623, 627, 649,<br>714, 725, 747, 777, 795, 834, 847,<br>893, 1116, 1143, 1178, 1201, 1231,<br>1243, 1259, 1275, 1324, 1330, 1373,<br>1430, 1507, 1596, 1629, 1670, 1690,<br>1706, 1762, 1768, 1790, 1812, 1820,<br>1841, 1947, 1984, 2155, 2226, 2290,<br>2353, 2375, 2438, 2461, 2480, 2637,<br>2711, 2785, 2844, 2890, 2917, 2998,<br>3059, 3087, 3102, 3111, 3129, 3306,<br>3340, 3374, 3390, 3411, 3492, 3566   |
| <code>\cs_new_protected:Npn</code> . . . . .           | 2805  |
| <code>\cs_new_protected_nopar:Nn</code> . . . . .      | 675, 1875, 1882, 1936, 1943, 2693, 2819   |
| <code>\cs_set_eq:NN</code> . . . . .                   | 664, 707, 708, 710,<br>963, 970, 980, 987, 997, 999, 1008,<br>1010, 1908, 1911, 1986, 2017, 2018,<br>2019, 2037, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2066,<br>2073, 2150, 2163, 2223, 2238, 2283,<br>2309, 2342, 2355, 2394, 2427, 2440,<br>2734, 2735, 2736, 2743, 2818, 3017,<br>3055, 3061, 3372, 3388, 3408, 3415,<br>3419, 3472, 3478, 3509, 3510, 3521,<br>3522, 3671, 3673, 3689, 3690, 3691,<br>3692, 3693, 3703, 3704, 3714, 3721,<br>3746, 3762, 3763, 3764, 3765, 3787 |
| <code>\cs_set_nopar:Npn</code> . . . . .               | 665, 666  |
| <code>\cs_set_protected:Npn</code> . . . . .           | .. 1205, 2020, 2343, 2428, 3694, 3766   |
| <code>\cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn</code> . . . . .     | .. 679, 2064, 2065, 2067, 3511, 3775  |
| <code>\currentgrouplevel</code> . . . . .              | 1364, 1368, 1425,<br>1623, 1634, 1675, 1695, 2285, 2310,<br>2395, 2745, 2995, 3018, 3132, 3530  |
| <b>D</b>   |   |
| <code>\DeclareDocumentCommand</code> . . . . .         | .. 2029, 2038, 2054, 2725, 3501   |
| <code>\DeclareDocumentEnvironment</code> . . . . .     | 3617,<br>3623, 3629, 3635, 3641, 3647, 3659   |
| <code>defaults</code> (option) . . . . .               | 18  |
| dim commands:  |   |
| <code>\dim_add:Nn</code> . . . . .                     | .. 1522, 2306, 2391, 2740, 3014, 3518   |



|                                       |                                |                                       |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| hanging/aboveskip (option) .....      | 28                             | hooks:                                |                                    |
| hanging/belowskip (option) .....      | 29                             | scripture/chap/after .....            | 12, 45                             |
| hanging/chapter/indent (option) ..... | 29                             | scripture/chap/before .....           | 12, 45                             |
| hanging/hang (option) .....           | 29                             | scripture/pilcrow .....               | 45                                 |
| hanging/leftmargin (option) .....     | 29                             | scripture/poetry/para/after .....     | 99                                 |
| hanging/rightmargin (option) .....    | 29                             | scripture/poetry/pilcrow .....        | 45                                 |
| hanging/verse/left (option) .....     | 29                             | scripture/verse/after .....           | 12, 45                             |
| hanging/verse/right (option) .....    | 30                             | scripture/verse/before .....          | 12, 45                             |
| hanging/verse/sep (option) .....      | 30                             | \hsize .....                          | 2914                               |
| hbox commands:                        |                                |                                       |                                    |
| \hbox:n .....                         | 766, 2212, 3094                |                                       |                                    |
| \hbox_overlap_center:n .....          | 1537                           |                                       |                                    |
| \hbox_overlap_left:n .....            |                                |                                       |                                    |
| .....                                 | 1604, 2568, 2651, 2657,        |                                       |                                    |
| 2672, 2678, 3165, 3315, 3353, 3359    |                                |                                       |                                    |
| \hbox_overlap_right:n .....           | 2659, 2680, 3361               |                                       |                                    |
| \hbox_set:Nn .....                    | 797, 1326,                     |                                       |                                    |
| 1344, 1599, 2563, 2851, 2922, 3160    |                                |                                       |                                    |
| \hbox_to_wd:nn .....                  | 2270, 2279, 2698               |                                       |                                    |
| \hbox_unpack:N .....                  | 2924                           |                                       |                                    |
| \hbox_unpack_drop:N .....             | 2853, 2869, 2878               |                                       |                                    |
| hcoffin commands:                     |                                |                                       |                                    |
| \hcoffin_set:Nn .....                 | 1445                           |                                       |                                    |
| \heading ....                         | 5, 13, 19, 21, 912, 1047, 2062 |                                       |                                    |
| heading/aboveskip (option) .....      | 18                             |                                       |                                    |
| heading/afterindent (option) .....    | 18                             |                                       |                                    |
| heading/align (option) .....          | 18                             |                                       |                                    |
| heading/belowskip (option) .....      | 18                             |                                       |                                    |
| heading/font (option) .....           | 18                             |                                       |                                    |
| heading/format (option) .....         | 18                             |                                       |                                    |
| heading/hide (option) .....           | 19                             |                                       |                                    |
| heading/show (option) .....           | 19                             |                                       |                                    |
| \hfil .....                           | 763, 3091                      |                                       |                                    |
| \hfill .....                          | 756, 768, 818, 867, 3096       |                                       |                                    |
| hook commands:                        |                                |                                       |                                    |
| \hook_gclear_next_code:n ..           | 1428,                          |                                       |                                    |
| 1505, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2204, 2205,   |                                |                                       |                                    |
| 2228, 2229, 2744, 3344, 3523, 3583    |                                |                                       |                                    |
| \hook_gput_code:nnn .....             | 662, 2072                      |                                       |                                    |
| \hook_gput_next_code:nn ....          | 702,                           |                                       |                                    |
| 941, 1065, 1218, 1251, 1267, 1631,    |                                |                                       |                                    |
| 1651, 1672, 1681, 1692, 1697, 1801,   |                                |                                       |                                    |
| 1816, 1917, 1958, 1965, 2110, 2251,   |                                |                                       |                                    |
| 2372, 2456, 2590, 2596, 2602, 2630,   |                                |                                       |                                    |
| 2802, 3077, 3197, 3416, 3524, 3585    |                                |                                       |                                    |
| \hook_gremove_code:nn .....           | 2222                           |                                       |                                    |
| \hook_if_empty:nTF .....              | 1772, 1814                     |                                       |                                    |
| \hook_new:n .....                     | 645, 646, 3080                 |                                       |                                    |
| \hook_new_pair:nn .....               | 643, 644                       |                                       |                                    |
| \hook_use:n ..                        | 1414, 1416, 1465, 1489,        |                                       |                                    |
| 1499, 1500, 1539, 1546, 1566, 1567,   |                                |                                       |                                    |
| 1573, 1593, 1726, 1758, 1759, 1848,   |                                |                                       |                                    |
| 2578, 2580, 3296, 3298, 3304, 3317,   |                                |                                       |                                    |
| 3325, 3333, 3334, 3338, 3371, 3401    |                                |                                       |                                    |
|                                       |                                | I                                     |                                    |
|                                       |                                | \iflanguageloaded .....               | 1286                               |
|                                       |                                | \ignorespaces .....                   | 1926, 3684                         |
|                                       |                                | indent (option) .....                 | 19                                 |
|                                       |                                | inline (option) .....                 | 19                                 |
|                                       |                                | inline/begin (option) .....           | 19                                 |
|                                       |                                | inline/end (option) .....             | 19                                 |
|                                       |                                | inline/reference/format (option) .... | 19                                 |
|                                       |                                | inline/reference/sep (option) .....   | 19                                 |
|                                       |                                | inline/version/delim (option) .....   | 20                                 |
|                                       |                                | inline/version/format (option) .....  | 20                                 |
|                                       |                                | int commands:                         |                                    |
|                                       |                                | \int_compare:nNnTF ....               | 733, 812,                          |
|                                       |                                | 1633, 1638, 1674, 1678, 1694, 2200,   |                                    |
|                                       |                                | 2336, 2421, 2593, 2604, 2779, 2936,   |                                    |
|                                       |                                | 3051, 3199, 3224, 3346, 3378, 3558    |                                    |
|                                       |                                | \int_compare_p:nNn .....              | 2247                               |
|                                       |                                | \int_gincr:N .....                    | 2042, 2057                         |
|                                       |                                | \int_gset:Nn .....                    | 1367,                              |
|                                       |                                | 1858, 1996, 1997, 2043, 2284, 2994    |                                    |
|                                       |                                | \int_gset_eq:NN ....                  | 1363, 1425,                        |
|                                       |                                | 1623, 1677, 1967, 2240, 2310, 2395,   |                                    |
|                                       |                                | 2592, 2745, 2991, 3018, 3132, 3530    |                                    |
|                                       |                                | \int_gzero:N .....                    |                                    |
|                                       |                                | 743, 1663, 1698, 1960, 1961, 2010,    |                                    |
|                                       |                                | 2338, 2423, 2634, 2781, 3053, 3560    |                                    |
|                                       |                                | \int_new:N .....                      | 672, 1319,                         |
|                                       |                                | 1626, 1627, 1628, 2815, 2817, 3086    |                                    |
|                                       |                                | \int_set:Nn .....                     |                                    |
|                                       |                                | ..                                    | 1857, 2012, 2014, 2188, 2958, 3393 |
|                                       |                                | \int_set_eq:NN .....                  | 1357,                              |
|                                       |                                | 1683, 2013, 2015, 2598, 2847, 2870    |                                    |
|                                       |                                | \int_use:N .....                      | 1857, 1859,                        |
|                                       |                                | 2005, 2007, 2048, 2051, 2059, 3393    |                                    |
|                                       |                                | \int_zero:N .....                     | 771, 2987, 3099                    |
|                                       |                                | \c_one_int ....                       | 61, 351, 517, 577,                 |
|                                       |                                | 734, 813, 1639, 1679, 2248, 2285,     |                                    |
|                                       |                                | 2336, 2421, 2594, 2605, 2779, 2995,   |                                    |
|                                       |                                | 3051, 3200, 3225, 3346, 3378, 3558    |                                    |
|                                       |                                | \c_zero_int .....                     | 2200                               |
|                                       |                                | \item ...                             | 2151, 2350, 2435, 2782, 3056, 3563 |
|                                       |                                | \itemindent .....                     | 47, 2085,                          |
|                                       |                                | 2091, 2306, 2320, 2391, 2405, 2740,   |                                    |
|                                       |                                | 2759, 3014, 3029, 3035, 3518, 3540    |                                    |



|   |                                     |   |  |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| <code>\itshape</code> . . . . .                   | 18, 24, 205, 334, 539, 573          | marks:  |  |
| <b>K</b>  |                                     | <code>scripture/heading</code> . . . . .              | 13, 46                                   |
| <code>\kern</code> . . . . .                      | 1451, 1747, 1752, 1833, 2282        | <code>scripture/verse</code> . . . . .                | 13, 46                                   |
| keys commands:                                    |                                     | <code>\medskipamount</code> . . . . .                 | 15, 18,                                  |
| <code>\l_keys_choice_str</code> . . . . .         |                                     |   | 28, 29, 31, 32, 110, 164, 202, 405,      |
|   | 67, 136, 179, 285, 306, 399         |   | 408, 417, 420, 430, 433, 466, 469,       |
| <code>\keys_define:nn</code> . . . . .            | 29, 638                             |   | 478, 481, 525, 533, 538, 592, 593,       |
| <code>\keys_precompile:nnN</code> . . . . .       | 506                                 |   | 596, 597, 600, 601, 609, 610, 613, 614   |
| <code>\keys_set:nn</code> . . . . .               | 2001, 2300,                         | <code>midparachap</code> (environment) . . . . .      | 10, 111                                  |
|   | 2385, 2721, 2895, 3008, 3596, 3651  | <code>midparachap/hideverse</code> (option) . . . . . | 30                                       |
| <b>L</b>  |                                     | <code>midparachap/showverse</code> (option) . . . . . | 31                                       |
| <code>\labelsep</code> . . . . .                  | 2317, 2402, 2752, 3021, 3537        | mode commands:  |  |
| <code>language</code> (option) . . . . .          | 20                                  | <code>\mode_if_horizontal:TF</code> . . . . .         |  |
| <code>language/variant</code> (option) . . . . .  | 21                                  |   | 2345, 2430, 3696                         |
| <code>\LastMark</code> . . . . .                  | 13                                  | <code>\mode_if_inner:TF</code> . . . . .              | 2947                                     |
| <code>leftmargin</code> (option) . . . . .        | 21                                  | <code>\mode_if_vertical:TF</code> . . . . .           | 727,                                     |
| <code>\leftmargin</code> . . . . .                |                                     |   | 1088, 1093, 1439, 1528, 1712, 1764,      |
|   | 856, 1523, 1526, 2089, 2318, 2403,  |   | 1770, 1781, 1792, 1798, 2639, 3413       |
|   | 2487, 2492, 2499, 2504, 2509, 2514, | <code>\mode_if_vertical_p:</code> . . . . .           |  |
|   | 2542, 2618, 2624, 2753, 3022, 3538  |   | 2314, 2399, 2749, 3026, 3534, 3724       |
| <code>\leftprotrusion</code> . . . . .            | 59, 1236, 1238                      | <code>\mode_leave_vertical:</code> . . . . .          |  |
| <code>\leftskip</code> . . . . .                  | 2866, 2877, 2909                    |   | 1468, 1713, 2530, 3142                   |
| legacy commands:                                  |                                     | msg commands:   |  |
| <code>\legacy_if:nTF</code> . . . . .             |                                     | <code>\msg_error:nn</code> . . . . .                  |  |
|   | 677, 1145, 1378, 1437, 1636,        |   | 1989, 2294, 2379, 2715, 3002, 3496       |
|   | 1709, 1779, 1796, 1891, 2084, 2131, | <code>\msg_error:nnn</code> . . . . .                 | 342, 1299, 1930                          |
|   | 2304, 2389, 2695, 2738, 3012, 3516  | <code>\msg_new:nnnn</code> . . . . .                  | 6, 10, 14, 18, 24                        |
| <code>\legacy_if_p:n</code> . . . . .             | 2645                                | <code>\msg_warning:nnn</code> . . . . .               | 1306                                     |
| <code>\legacy_if_set:nn</code> . . . . .          | 1557, 1913                          | <b>N</b>  |  |
| <code>\legacy_if_set_false:n</code> . . . . .     | 1211, 1221,                         | <code>\name</code> . . . . .                          | 6, 46, 664, 2063, 2064, 2065             |
|   | 2219, 2369, 2453, 2799, 3074, 3580  | <code>name/font</code> (option) . . . . .             | 21                                       |
| <code>\legacy_if_set_true:n</code> . . . . .      | 1204, 1561                          | <code>name/format</code> (option) . . . . .           | 21                                       |
| <code>\linewidth</code> . . . . .                 | 23,                                 | <code>narrow</code> (environment) . . . . .           | 11, 111                                  |
|   | 299, 807, 826, 1395, 1407, 1412,    | <code>narrow/aboveskip</code> (option) . . . . .      | 31                                       |
|   | 1504, 1515, 1665, 1784, 1802, 1866, | <code>narrow/belowskip</code> (option) . . . . .      | 31                                       |
|   | 1888, 2218, 2255, 2264, 2268, 2357, | <code>narrow/leftmargin</code> (option) . . . . .     | 31                                       |
|   | 2373, 2441, 2457, 2504, 2514, 2517, | <code>narrow/rightmargin</code> (option) . . . . .    | 31                                       |
|   | 2624, 2627, 2629, 2631, 2633, 2803, | <code>\NeedsTeXFormat</code> . . . . .                | 3  |
|   | 2866, 2914, 3078, 3187, 3191, 3235, | <code>\newch</code> . . . . .                         | 4,                                       |
|   | 3245, 3282, 3290, 3396, 3400, 3588  |   | 14, 975, 980, 981, 987, 1084, 2038, 3432 |
| <code>\list</code> . . . . .                      | 2087, 2311, 2396, 2746, 3019, 3531  | <code>\newch*</code> . . . . .                        | 4  |
| <code>\listparindent</code> . . . . .             | 2095, 2321,                         | <code>\NewDocumentCommand</code> . . . . .            | 3594, 3598, 3602                         |
|   | 2406, 2764, 3024, 3383, 3385, 3544  | <code>\NewDocumentEnvironment</code> . . . . .        | 3614                                     |
| <code>\LORD</code> . . . . .                      | 6, 46, 665, 2064                    | <code>\newvs</code> . . . . .                         | 9, 25, 688, 1003,                        |
| <b>M</b>  |                                     |   | 1008, 1009, 1010, 1091, 1136, 1152,      |
| mark commands:                                    |                                     |   | 1163, 1194, 2054, 2703, 2834, 3461       |
| <code>\mark_get_marks_for_reinsertion:nnN</code>  |                                     | <code>\nobreak</code> . . . . .                       | 767,                                     |
|   | 2965, 2973                          |   | 888, 1487, 1549, 1754, 1834, 1920, 3095  |
| <code>\mark_insert:nn</code> . . . . .            | 653, 1903, 1925                     | <code>\nofirstverse</code> . . . . .                  | 6, 2066                                  |
| <code>\mark_new_class:n</code> . . . . .          | 647, 648                            | <code>\nohang</code> . . . . .                        | 6, 920, 1051, 2736, 3765                 |
| <code>mark/verse/format</code> (option) . . . . . | 21                                  | <code>noindent</code> (option) . . . . .              | 22                                       |
|   |                                     | <code>\noindent</code> . . . . .                      | 47, 57, 679, 707, 708, 710, 853,         |
|   |                                     |   | 914, 1049, 1376, 1385, 1534, 1582,       |

|                                     |                          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1908, 1911, 1986, 2073, 2142, 2163, |                          |
| 2206, 2223, 2876, 2939, 2949, 2968, |                          |
| 2981, 2989, 3137, 3312, 3448, 3458, |                          |
| 3465, 3477, 3522, 3693, 3703, 3714  |                          |
| \nointerlineskip .....              | 2858, 2935               |
| \nopilcrow .....                    | 7, 926, 1053, 2020, 3444 |

## O

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| \obeylines .....             | 3  |
| options:                     |    |
| aboveskip .....              | 13 |
| added/font .....             | 13 |
| added/format .....           | 14 |
| after .....                  | 14 |
| before .....                 | 14 |
| belowskip .....              | 14 |
| book .....                   | 14 |
| center/aboveskip .....       | 28 |
| center/belowskip .....       | 28 |
| center/leftmargin .....      | 28 |
| center/rightmargin .....     | 28 |
| chapter .....                | 14 |
| chapter/align .....          | 14 |
| chapter/color .....          | 14 |
| chapter/colour .....         | 14 |
| chapter/drop .....           | 14 |
| chapter/font .....           | 14 |
| chapter/format .....         | 14 |
| chapter/hidden .....         | 15 |
| chapter/nodrop .....         | 15 |
| chapter/para .....           | 15 |
| chapter/para/aboveskip ..... | 15 |
| chapter/para/belowskip ..... | 15 |
| chapter/para/indent .....    | 16 |
| chapter/sep .....            | 16 |
| chapter/show .....           | 16 |
| chapter/showverse .....      | 16 |
| chapter/smash .....          | 16 |
| chapter/valign .....         | 16 |
| chapter/xchar .....          | 17 |
| color .....                  | 17 |
| colour .....                 | 17 |
| compact .....                | 17 |
| defaults .....               | 18 |
| extraskip .....              | 18 |
| flushright/aboveskip .....   | 28 |
| flushright/belowskip .....   | 28 |
| flushright/leftmargin .....  | 28 |
| flushright/rightmargin ..... | 28 |
| font .....                   | 18 |
| hanging/aboveskip .....      | 28 |
| hanging/belowskip .....      | 29 |
| hanging/chapter/indent ..... | 29 |
| hanging/hang .....           | 29 |

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| hanging/leftmargin .....      | 29 |
| hanging/rightmargin .....     | 29 |
| hanging/verse/left .....      | 29 |
| hanging/verse/right .....     | 30 |
| hanging/verse/sep .....       | 30 |
| heading/aboveskip .....       | 18 |
| heading/afterindent .....     | 18 |
| heading/align .....           | 18 |
| heading/belowskip .....       | 18 |
| heading/font .....            | 18 |
| heading/format .....          | 18 |
| heading/hidden .....          | 19 |
| heading/show .....            | 19 |
| indent .....                  | 19 |
| inline .....                  | 19 |
| inline/begin .....            | 19 |
| inline/end .....              | 19 |
| inline/reference/format ..... | 19 |
| inline/reference/sep .....    | 19 |
| inline/version/delim .....    | 20 |
| inline/version/format .....   | 20 |
| language .....                | 20 |
| language/variant .....        | 21 |
| leftmargin .....              | 21 |
| mark/verse/format .....       | 21 |
| midparachap/hideverse .....   | 30 |
| midparachap/showverse .....   | 31 |
| name/font .....               | 21 |
| name/format .....             | 21 |
| narrow/aboveskip .....        | 31 |
| narrow/belowskip .....        | 31 |
| narrow/leftmargin .....       | 31 |
| narrow/rightmargin .....      | 31 |
| noindent .....                | 22 |
| parindent .....               | 22 |
| parskip .....                 | 22 |
| pilcrow .....                 | 22 |
| pilcrow/sep .....             | 22 |
| poetry/aboveskip .....        | 32 |
| poetry/belowskip .....        | 32 |
| poetry/bigindent .....        | 32 |
| poetry/indent .....           | 32 |
| poetry/leftmargin .....       | 32 |
| poetry/rightmargin .....      | 32 |
| poetry/verse/left .....       | 32 |
| poetry/verse/right .....      | 32 |
| poetry/verse/sep .....        | 32 |
| redletter .....               | 23 |
| redletter/color .....         | 23 |
| redletter/colour .....        | 23 |
| reference/align .....         | 23 |
| reference/color .....         | 23 |
| reference/colour .....        | 23 |
| reference/font .....          | 23 |

|                         |  |                             |   |
|-------------------------|--|-----------------------------|---|
| reference/format        | 23   | \parindent                  | 22, 85, 90,<br>263, 556, 1119, 1181, 1649, 1774,<br>1893, 2737, 3024, 3030, 3031, 3562  |
| reference/newline       | 23   | \parsep                     | 2097, 2322, 2407, 2765, 3038, 3545  |
| reference/position      | 23   | \parshape                   | 3, 68, 99,<br>102, 103, 1386, 1504, 1665, 1784,<br>1802, 1888, 2218, 2254, 2373, 2457,<br>2496, 2615, 2629, 2631, 2633, 2803,<br>3078, 3181, 3227, 3274, 3394, 3588   |
| reference/sep           | 23   | parskip (option)            | 22  |
| reference/start/inline  | 24   | \parskip                    | 15, 22, 266,<br>557, 737, 1512, 1641, 1870, 2098,<br>2104, 2187, 2322, 2325, 2331, 2407,<br>2410, 2416, 2765, 2768, 2774, 2915,<br>2988, 3038, 3041, 3047, 3547, 3553 |
| reference/start/newline | 24   | \partopsep                  | 2096, 2323, 2408, 2766, 3039, 3546  |
| reference/start/sep     | 24   | \peek                       | 59  |
| reference/start/vsep    | 24   | peek commands:              |   |
| rightmargin             | 24   | \peek_analysis_map_break:n  | 698,<br>931, 1038, 1055, 1108, 1139, 1155,<br>1172, 1197, 2708, 2837, 3430, 3438,<br>3441, 3443, 3449, 3459, 3466, 3485   |
| selah/font              | 24   | \peek_analysis_map_inline:n | 684, 908, 1043, 1122,<br>1148, 1159, 1184, 2699, 2826, 3420   |
| selah/format            | 24   | \peek_meaning:NTF           | 1569  |
| selah/sep               | 24   | \peek_remove_spaces:n       | 895, 1120, 1182, 2824   |
| selah/text              | 25   | \penalty                    | 764, 1680, 2595, 3092   |
| style                   | 25   | pilcrow (option)            | 22  |
| textright/sep           | 25   | pilcrow/sep (option)        | 22  |
| verse                   | 25   | poetry (environment)        | 11, 111   |
| verse/color             | 25   | poetry/aboveskip (option)   | 32  |
| verse/colour            | 25   | poetry/belowskip (option)   | 32  |
| verse/first             | 25   | poetry/bigindent (option)   | 32  |
| verse/firstformat       | 25   | poetry/indent (option)      | 32  |
| verse/firstsep          | 26   | poetry/leftmargin (option)  | 32  |
| verse/font              | 26   | poetry/rightmargin (option) | 32  |
| verse/format            | 26   | poetry/verse/left (option)  | 32  |
| verse/hide              | 26   | poetry/verse/right (option) | 32  |
| verse/para              | 26   | poetry/verse/sep (option)   | 32  |
| verse/sep               | 27   | \poetryaux                  | 3662  |
| verse/show              | 27   | \postdisplaypenalty         | 2013, 2188  |
| version                 | 27   | \predisdisplaypenalty       | 2012  |
| version/delim           | 27   | \predisplaysize             | 1849, 1852, 1856  |
| version/format          | 27   | \prevdepth                  | 93, 2920, 2986  |
| version/position        | 27   | \prevgraf                   | 68, 93, 1677, 1857,<br>1968, 2200, 2592, 2937, 2987, 3393   |
| <b>P</b>                |  |                             |   |
| \P                      | 1832   | \ProcessKeyOptions          | 504   |
| \pagegoal               | 2956, 2962   | \ProvidesExplPackage        | 4   |
| \pagetotal              | 2956, 2962   | <b>R</b>                    |   |
| \paperwidth             | 1863   | \raggedleft                 | 189, 2424   |
| \par                    | 9,<br>17, 19, 56, 57, 731, 886, 1205, 1210,<br>1618, 1803, 2238, 2283, 2309, 2342,<br>2355, 2394, 2427, 2440, 2519, 2743,<br>2849, 2880, 2906, 2919, 2985, 3017,<br>3055, 3061, 3521, 3690, 3763, 3787 | \raggedright                | 184, 3561   |
| para commands:          |  |                             |   |
| \para_end:              | 730, 758, 772, 871, 885,<br>1166, 1439, 1528, 1548, 1617, 1783,<br>2238, 2309, 2355, 2394, 2440, 2743,<br>3017, 3061, 3392, 3521, 3708, 3787   |                             |   |
| \para_omit_indent:      | 954, 1078, 1653, 1918, 2113, 2144  |                             |   |
| \parfillskip            | 770, 2879, 3098  |                             |   |
| parindent (option)      | 22   |                             |   |

|  |                                   |                                     |                              |
|--|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| redletter (option) .....                 | 23                                | \l__scripture_active_bool .....     | 668, 1987, 1991              |
| redletter/color (option) .....           | 23                                | \l__scripture_active_inner_bool     | 668, 2292, 2296, 2377, 2381, |
| redletter/colour (option) .....          | 23                                | 2713, 2717, 3000, 3004, 3494, 3498  |                              |
| \redletteroff .....                      | 7, 2019                           | \__scripture_added:n                | 1875, 1875, 2061             |
| \redletteron .....                       | 7, 2018                           | \l__scripture_added_font_tl         | 34, 1878                     |
| reference/align (option) .....           | 23                                | \__scripture_added_format:n         | 37, 1879                     |
| reference/color (option) .....           | 23                                | \l__scripture_after_tl              | 40, 2224                     |
| reference/colour (option) .....          | 23                                | \l__scripture_before_tl             | 43, 2008                     |
| reference/font (option) .....            | 23                                | \__scripture_begin:nn               | 1984, 1984, 3616             |
| reference/format (option) .....          | 23                                | \l__scripture_belowskip_tl          | 46, 2191, 2197, 3668         |
| reference/newline (option) .....         | 23                                | \g__scripture_book_tl               | 49, 1998, 2003               |
| reference/position (option) .....        | 23                                | \__scripture_calc_final_line_       | length: 1841,                |
| reference/sep (option) .....             | 23                                | 1841, 2189, 2239, 2787, 3062, 3568  |                              |
| reference/start/inline (option) .....    | 24                                | \l__scripture_center_aboveskip_     | tl 403, 2325, 2331           |
| reference/start/newline (option) .....   | 24                                | \__scripture_center_begin:n         | 2290, 2290, 3619             |
| reference/start/vsep (option) .....      | 24                                | \l__scripture_center_belowskip_     | tl 406, 2359, 2365           |
| \relax ....                              | 9, 17, 19, 2152, 2283, 2351,      | \__scripture_center_end:            | 2353, 2353, 3622             |
| 2436, 2783, 3057, 3564, 3764, 3765       |                                   | \l__scripture_center_leftmargin_    | tl 409, 2318                 |
| \renewcommand* .....                     | 7                                 | \l__scripture_center_rightmargin_   | tl 412, 2319                 |
| \RenewDocumentCommand                    | 964, 981, 998, 1009               | \__scripture_ch_output:nn           | 1947, 1947, 2035             |
| \RenewDocumentEnvironment                | 3683, 3700,                       | \__scripture_chap:n                 | 1596, 1596, 1953             |
| 3725, 3731, 3737, 3743, 3750, 3756       |                                   | \l__scripture_chap_box              | 1314,                        |
| rightmargin (option) .....               | 24                                | 1415, 1599, 1611, 1612, 2563, 2575, |                              |
| \rightmargin .....                       | 1523,                             | 2576, 2579, 3160, 3172, 3173, 3297  |                              |
| 2090, 2319, 2404, 2758, 3023, 3539       |                                   | \l__scripture_chap_drop_bool        | 90, 98, 1951,                |
| \rightskip .....                         | 2866, 2910                        | 2028, 2236, 2466, 2901, 3115, 3717  |                              |
| <b>S</b>                                 |                                   |                                     |                              |
| scripture (environment) .....            | 12, 111                           | \l__scripture_chap_drop_llap_       | bool 3718                    |
| scripture commands:                      |                                   | \l__scripture_chap_drop_smash_      | bool 3719                    |
| \added .....                             | 4, 13, 14                         | \l__scripture_chap_font_tl          | 83, 1346, 1449, 1543, 3319   |
| \ch ....                                 | 7, 14–17, 23, 30, 31, 48, 99, 110 | \l__scripture_chap_fontsize_dim     | 1316, 1337, 1348, 1349       |
| \extraskip .....                         | 17, 18                            | \__scripture_chap_format:n          | 93, 1353, 1450, 1544, 3322   |
| \GOD .....                               | 6                                 | \l__scripture_chap_height_dim       | 1317, 1335, 1341             |
| \heading ....                            | 3, 5, 18, 19, 33, 46, 115         | \g__scripture_chap_par_prevgraf_    | int 69, 734, 743,            |
| \LORD .....                              | 6                                 | 813, 1319, 1639, 1663, 1677, 1679,  |                              |
| \name .....                              | 6, 21                             | 1698, 1858, 1859, 1960, 2010, 2242, |                              |
| \nofirstverse .....                      | 25, 115                           |                                     |                              |
| \nopilcrow .....                         | 22, 115                           |                                     |                              |
| \redletteroff .....                      | 7, 23                             |                                     |                              |
| \redletteron .....                       | 7, 23                             |                                     |                              |
| \scripturecurrentchapter                 | 7, 45, 115                        |                                     |                              |
| \scripturecurrentverse                   | 7, 45, 115                        |                                     |                              |
| \scripturesetup .....                    | 13, 28, 30, 31                    |                                     |                              |
| \scripturestyle .....                    | 25, 115                           |                                     |                              |
| \selah .....                             | 24, 25, 115                       |                                     |                              |
| \textright .....                         | 25, 115                           |                                     |                              |
| \textscripture .....                     | 9, 19, 115                        |                                     |                              |
| \vs .....                                | 6,                                |                                     |                              |
| 7, 16, 23, 25–27, 30–32, 46, 57, 89, 110 |                                   |                                     |                              |
| scripture internal commands:             |                                   |                                     |                              |
| \l__scripture_aboveskip_tl               | 31, 2098, 2104, 3667              |                                     |                              |

2336, 2338, 2421, 2423, 2592, 2594,  
 2605, 2634, 2779, 2781, 2992, 3051,  
 3053, 3225, 3346, 3378, 3558, 3560  
 \\_scripture\_chap\_par\_save\_  
   prevgraf\_at\_group\_level: ....  
     ..... 1370, 1426, 1670, 1670, 1687  
 \l\_scripture\_chap\_para\_aboveskip\_  
   tl ..... 104, 1529  
 \l\_scripture\_chap\_para\_afterindent\_  
   bool ..... 114, 1558  
 \l\_scripture\_chap\_para\_belowskip\_  
   tl ..... 108, 1571, 1576  
 \l\_scripture\_chap\_para\_bool ...  
   .... 100, 1973, 1979, 2027, 2469,  
       2475, 3118, 3124, 3677, 3681, 3720  
 \l\_scripture\_chap\_sep\_tl .....  
   .... 119, 1391, 1397, 1403, 1409,  
       1451, 1607, 1646, 1657, 2260, 2266,  
       2274, 2482, 2863, 2941, 2943, 3144,  
       3146, 3207, 3220, 3253, 3269, 3324  
 \l\_scripture\_chap\_show\_bool . 96,  
   122, 1442, 1513, 1949, 2464, 3113, 3313  
 \l\_scripture\_chap\_show\_verse\_  
   bool ..... 125, 1418,  
       1490, 2582, 2900, 2904, 3301, 3327  
 \l\_scripture\_chap\_smash\_bool ..  
   ..... 128, 1466  
 \l\_scripture\_chap\_tmp\_box .....  
   ..... 1315, 1326,  
       1328, 1344, 1356, 1606, 2570, 3167  
 l\_scripture\_chap\_tmp\_box .... 1314  
 \g\_scripture\_chap\_width\_dim ...  
   .... 1318, 1355, 1390, 1396, 1402,  
       1408, 1645, 1656, 2259, 2265, 2273,  
       2485, 2492, 2499, 2504, 2509, 2514,  
       2532, 2538, 2550, 2559, 2611, 2619,  
       2624, 2862, 2941, 2943, 3146, 3157,  
       3176, 3193, 3206, 3219, 3253, 3268  
 \l\_scripture\_chap\_X\_height\_dim  
   .. 1320, 1327, 1336, 1342, 1458, 1463  
 \l\_scripture\_chapter\_align\_tl .  
   ..... 65, 66, 71, 76, 1473, 1482  
 \l\_scripture\_chapter\_colour\_tl  
   ..... 86, 1351, 1352,  
       1447, 1448, 1541, 1542, 3320, 3321  
 \g\_scripture\_chapter\_int .....  
   .... 59, 1996, 2005, 2042, 2048, 2051  
 \l\_scripture\_chapter\_valign\_tl  
   ..... 134, 135,  
       140, 145, 150, 1454, 1460, 1474, 1483  
 \l\_scripture\_clubpenalty\_saved\_  
   int ..... 672, 1357, 1684, 2598  
 \l\_scripture\_colour\_tl 52, 2078, 2079  
 \l\_scripture\_compact\_bool .....  
   ..... 56, 870,  
       905, 1019, 1098, 1233, 1827, 1956,  
       2112, 2245, 2822, 3678, 3712, 3786  
 \\_scripture\_compact\_end\_inner:  
   ..... 2226, 2226,  
       3730, 3736, 3742, 3749, 3755, 3761  
 \\_scripture\_compact\_par: .....  
   ..... 1116, 1116, 3763  
 \g\_scripture\_current\_group\_  
   level\_a\_int .....  
     ..... 1623, 1626, 1634, 2284, 2994  
 \g\_scripture\_current\_group\_  
   level\_b\_int .....  
     ..... 1364, 1367, 1425, 1627,  
       1675, 2310, 2395, 2745, 3018, 3530  
 \g\_scripture\_current\_group\_  
   level\_c\_int ..... 1626, 1695, 3132  
 \l\_scripture\_currenvir\_str ....  
   .... 695, 706, 750, 751, 855, 864,  
       865, 878, 882, 902, 903, 946, 951,  
       1026, 1070, 1075, 1104, 1128, 1235,  
       1249, 1252, 1265, 1268, 1361, 1495,  
       1516, 1532, 1552, 1553, 1554, 1588,  
       1620, 1740, 1873, 1884, 1933, 1994,  
       2119, 2123, 2127, 2136, 2252, 2297,  
       2382, 2718, 2892, 3005, 3499, 3702,  
       3727, 3733, 3739, 3745, 3752, 3758  
 \l\_scripture\_default\_options\_tl  
   ..... 505, 622, 625  
 \\_scripture\_doeendpe: 1201, 1201, 3692  
 \\_scripture\_dopeend: ..... 57  
 \\_scripture\_drop\_chap\_output: .  
   ..... 1373, 1373, 1619, 2868, 2882  
 \\_scripture\_drop\_chap\_set\_up:n  
   ..... 1330, 1330, 1598, 2483, 3131  
 \\_scripture\_end: .. 2155, 2155, 3788  
 \\_scripture\_extra\_skip: .....  
   ..... 725, 725, 2017  
 \l\_scripture\_extraskip\_tl .....  
   ..... 162, 737, 745  
 \g\_scripture\_final\_line\_dim ...  
   ..... 804, 823, 829, 1840,  
       1851, 1863, 1865, 1868, 2190, 2272,  
       2279, 2356, 2441, 2929, 2942, 2990  
 \g\_scripture\_first\_verse\_set\_  
   bool 670, 1995, 2040, 2045, 2056, 2058  
 \\_scripture\_fix\_protrusion:n ..  
   ..... 934, 1039, 1058,  
       1110, 1231, 1231, 1241, 3451, 3487  
 \l\_scripture\_flushright\_  
   aboveskip\_tl ..... 415, 2410, 2416  
 \\_scripture\_flushright\_begin:n  
   ..... 2375, 2375, 3625

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <code>\l__scripture_flushright_-</code>            | <code>\l__scripture_heading_afterindent_-</code>   |
| <code>belowskip_tl</code> ..... 418, 2443, 2449    | <code>bool</code> ..... 171, 1914, 1915            |
| <code>\__scripture_flushright_end:</code> ...      | <code>\l__scripture_heading_align_tl</code> .      |
| ..... 2438, 2438, 3628                             | ..... 177, 178, 183, 188, 193, 1900                |
| <code>\l__scripture_flushright_-</code>            | <code>\l__scripture_heading_belowskip_-</code>     |
| <code>leftmargin_tl</code> ..... 421, 2403         | <code>tl</code> ..... 200, 1922                    |
| <code>\l__scripture_flushright_-</code>            | <code>\l__scripture_heading_font_tl</code> ..      |
| <code>rightmargin_tl</code> ..... 425, 2404        | ..... 203, 1901                                    |
| <code>\l__scripture_font_tl</code> ..... 165, 2074 | <code>\__scripture_heading_format:n</code> ..      |
| <code>\__scripture_format_full_ref:nn</code>       | ..... 206, 1902                                    |
| ..... 777,   | <code>\l__scripture_heading_show_bool</code>       |
| 777, 799, 840, 843, 859, 862, 2176, 2181           | ..... 209, 211, 1886, 3679                         |
| <code>\__scripture_get_X_height:</code> ....       | <code>\l__scripture_indent_bool</code> .....       |
| ..... 1324, 1324, 1334, 1444                       | ..... 214, 259, 939, 1063, 2108                    |
| <code>\l__scripture_hanging_aboveskip_-</code>     | <code>\l__scripture_inline_begin_tl</code> ..      |
| <code>tl</code> ..... 428, 2768, 2774              | ..... 220, 2082                                    |
| <code>\__scripture_hanging_begin:n</code> ...      | <code>\l__scripture_inline_bool</code> .....       |
| ..... 2711, 2711, 3631                             | ..... 217, 2081, 2164, 3665                        |
| <code>\l__scripture_hanging_belowskip_-</code>     | <code>\l__scripture_inline_end_tl</code> 223, 2168 |
| <code>tl</code> ..... 431, 2789, 2795              | <code>\__scripture_inline_ref_format:n</code>      |
| <code>\__scripture_hanging_ch:n</code> .....       | ..... 227, 3671                                    |
| ..... 2461, 2461, 2731                             | <code>\l__scripture_inline_ref_sep_tl</code>       |
| <code>\__scripture_hanging_chap:n</code> ....      | ..... 230, 3672                                    |
| ..... 2467, 2480, 2480                             | <code>\l__scripture_inline_version_-</code>        |
| <code>\l__scripture_hanging_chap_sep_-</code>      | <code>delim_tl</code> ..... 233, 3676              |
| <code>dim</code> ..... 2460,                       | <code>\__scripture_inline_version_-</code>         |
| 2482, 2485, 2491, 2500, 2505, 2510,                | <code>format:n</code> ..... 237, 3674              |
| 2515, 2522, 2524, 2532, 2539,                      | <code>\__scripture_insert_verse_mark:</code>       |
| 2549, 2556, 2571, 2612, 2620, 2625                 | 649, 649, 1422, 1494, 1757, 2586, 2887             |
| <code>\l__scripture_hanging_chapter_-</code>       | <code>\l__scripture_language_tl</code> .....       |
| <code>indent_bool</code> ..... 435, 2489, 2520     | ..... 240, 1277,                                   |
| <code>\__scripture_hanging_end:</code> .....       | 1281, 1286, 1290, 1295, 1302, 1309                 |
| ..... 2785, 2785, 3634                             | <code>\l__scripture_language_variant_-</code>      |
| <code>\l__scripture_hanging_hang_tl</code> ..      | <code>tl</code> ..... 243, 1288, 1294              |
| 438, 2544, 2696, 2756, 2761, 2764, 2777            | <code>\l__scripture_leftmargin_tl</code> ....      |
| <code>\l__scripture_hanging_leftmargin_-</code>    | ..... 246, 2089, 3669                              |
| <code>tl</code> ..... 441, 2534,                   | <code>\__scripture_list_para_end:</code> ....      |
| 2551, 2558, 2608, 2663, 2684, 2755                 | ..... 1896, 1904, 2150                             |
| <code>\l__scripture_hanging_parindent_-</code>     | <code>\__scripture_mark_verse_format:nnn</code>    |
| <code>saved_dim</code> .. 2459, 2525, 2698, 2737   | ..... 249, 655                                     |
| <code>\l__scripture_hanging_rightmargin_-</code>   | <code>\__scripture_mid_para_chap_-</code>          |
| <code>tl</code> ..... 444, 2758                    | <code>begin:n</code> ..... 2890, 2890, 3637        |
| <code>\__scripture_hanging_verse:n</code> ...      | <code>\l__scripture_mid_para_chap_bool</code>      |
| ..... 1809, 2637, 2637, 2735                       | ..... 1613, 2811, 2907                             |
| <code>\__scripture_hanging_verse_-</code>          | <code>\l__scripture_mid_para_chap_box</code>       |
| <code>para:n</code> ..... 1790, 1790, 2734         | ..... 2841, 2908,                                  |
| <code>\l__scripture_hanging_verse_-</code>         | 2950, 2954, 2961, 2974, 2976, 2982                 |
| <code>right_bool</code> ... 448, 451, 2649, 2670   | <code>\__scripture_mid_para_chap_end:</code>       |
| <code>\l__scripture_hanging_verse_sep_-</code>     | ..... 2917, 2917, 3640                             |
| <code>tl</code> ..... 454, 2643                    | <code>\__scripture_mid_para_chap_end:n</code>      |
| <code>\__scripture_heading:n</code> .....          | ..... 2818, 2819, 3704, 3746                       |
| ..... 1882, 1882, 2062                             | <code>\__scripture_mid_para_chap_end_-</code>      |
| <code>\l__scripture_heading_aboveskip_-</code>     | <code>orig:n</code> ..... 2818, 2818, 2821         |
| <code>tl</code> ..... 168, 1897                    |  |

\l\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_-  
  line\_box .....  
    .. [2812](#), [2850](#), [2853](#), [2921](#), [2924](#), [2945](#)  
\g\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_-  
  prevdepth\_dim .... [2813](#), [2920](#), [2986](#)  
\g\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_-  
  prevgraf\_int .....  
    .. [1961](#), [1968](#), [2241](#), [2248](#), [2815](#), [2993](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_-  
  snap\_box ..... [2816](#), [2851](#),  
    [2861](#), [2869](#), [2878](#), [2922](#), [2931](#), [2934](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_-  
  spacefactor\_int .. [2817](#), [2847](#), [2870](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_-  
  split\_box ..... [2841](#), [2960](#), [2964](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_-  
  split\_top\_box [2841](#), [2963](#), [2966](#), [2969](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_chap\_-  
  totalleftmargin\_dim .....  
    ..... [2814](#), [2912](#), [2932](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_mid\_para\_drop\_chap\_-  
  output: ..... [1614](#), [2844](#), [2844](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_midparachap\_show\_-  
  verse\_bool .....  
    .... [458](#), [461](#), [2883](#), [2903](#), [3428](#), [3436](#)  
\g\_\_scripture\_mode\_vertical\_-  
  inner\_bool ... [671](#), [1021](#), [1100](#),  
    [1118](#), [1127](#), [1823](#), [2024](#), [2230](#), [3723](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_name:n .....  
  ..... [664](#), [665](#), [666](#), [1936](#), [1936](#), [2063](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_name\_font\_tl    253, [1939](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_name\_format:n    256, [1940](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_narrow\_aboveskip\_-  
  tl ..... [464](#), [3041](#), [3047](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_narrow\_begin:n ....  
  ..... [2998](#), [2998](#), [3643](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_narrow\_belowskip\_-  
  tl ..... [467](#), [3064](#), [3070](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_narrow\_end: .....  
  ..... [3059](#), [3059](#), [3646](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_narrow\_leftmargin\_-  
  tl ..... [470](#), [3022](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_narrow\_rightmargin\_-  
  tl ..... [473](#), [3023](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_no\_first\_verse: ...  
  ..... [1943](#), [1943](#), [2066](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_no\_verse\_first\_-  
  bool ..... [1704](#), [1715](#), [1718](#), [1945](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_nodrop\_chap:n ....  
  .. [1430](#), [1430](#), [1975](#), [1981](#), [2471](#), [2477](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_nodrop\_chap\_coffin  
  ..... [1322](#), [1445](#), [1472](#), [1481](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_nodrop\_chap\_-  
  voffset\_dim .....  
    .. [1323](#), [1453](#), [1457](#), [1462](#), [1476](#), [1485](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_nohang: .....  
  ..... [2527](#), [2693](#), [2693](#), [2736](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_noindent\_saved: ...  
  ..... [707](#), [710](#), [1147](#), [1167](#), [1382](#),  
    [1533](#), [1804](#), [1898](#), [1911](#), [1986](#), [2073](#),  
    [2163](#), [2223](#), [2243](#), [2697](#), [3522](#), [3703](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_obeylines: .....  
  ..... [111](#), [3403](#), [3405](#), [3661](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_obeylines\_eol: ....  
  ..... [3408](#), [3411](#), [3470](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_outer\_itemindent\_-  
  dim ..... [674](#), [2085](#),  
    [2086](#), [2093](#), [2306](#), [2308](#), [2320](#), [2391](#),  
    [2393](#), [2405](#), [2740](#), [2742](#), [2762](#), [3014](#),  
    [3016](#), [3030](#), [3035](#), [3518](#), [3520](#), [3542](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_para\_chap:n .....  
  ..... [1507](#), [1507](#),  
    [1974](#), [1980](#), [2470](#), [2476](#), [3119](#), [3125](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_para\_chap\_indent\_-  
  dim ..... [1321](#), [1515](#), [1518](#),  
    [1519](#), [1522](#), [1524](#), [1525](#), [1526](#), [1536](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_para\_indent\_tl ...  
  ..... [376](#), [1227](#), [1774](#)  
\g\_\_scripture\_para\_mode\_vertical\_-  
  bool ..... [1176](#), [1180](#),  
    [1822](#), [2315](#), [2400](#), [2750](#), [3027](#), [3535](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_para\_noindent: .....  
  [708](#), [1143](#), [1143](#), [1376](#), [1908](#), [3693](#), [3714](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_para\_par: .....  
  ..... [57](#), [1178](#), [1178](#),  
    [1213](#), [2342](#), [2427](#), [3055](#), [3690](#), [3691](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_parindent\_tl ....  
  ..... [261](#), [378](#), [585](#), [1119](#), [1181](#),  
    [1380](#), [2075](#), [2076](#), [2093](#), [2095](#), [2107](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_parskip\_tl .. [264](#), [2097](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_pilcrow\_bool ....  
  ..... [267](#), [1824](#), [1890](#), [3483](#), [3527](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_pilcrow\_output: ...  
  ..... [696](#), [1022](#), [1027](#), [1101](#),  
    [1105](#), [1131](#), [1133](#), [1154](#), [1171](#), [1189](#),  
    [1191](#), [1383](#), [1496](#), [1621](#), [1817](#), [1820](#),  
    [1820](#), [2587](#), [2687](#), [2831](#), [3481](#), [3526](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_pilcrow\_sep\_tl ...  
  ..... [270](#), [1833](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_poetry\_aboveskip\_-  
  tl ..... [476](#), [3547](#), [3553](#)  
\\_\_scripture\_poetry\_begin: .....  
  ..... [3492](#), [3492](#), [3655](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_poetry\_belowskip\_-  
  tl ..... [479](#), [3570](#), [3576](#)  
\l\_\_scripture\_poetry\_big\_indent\_-  
  tl ..... [482](#), [3189](#), [3191](#),  
    [3241](#), [3246](#), [3287](#), [3290](#), [3398](#), [3400](#)



|   |  |
|---|--|
| \__scripture_poetry_ch:n . . . . .      | \g__scripture_prev_inner_below_-         |
| . . . . . 3111, 3111, 3507              | skip . . . . . 673, 2026,                |
| \__scripture_poetry_chap:n . . . . .    | 2202, 2368, 2452, 2798, 3073, 3579       |
| . . . . . 3116, 3129, 3129              | \g__scripture_red_letter_active_-        |
| \l__scripture_poetry_chap_-             | bool . . . . . 1242, 1247, 1264          |
| indent_dim . . . . .                    | \l__scripture_red_letter_bool . .        |
| . . 3083, 3136, 3140, 3150, 3156, 3179  | . . . . . 273, 1245, 1261                |
| \l__scripture_poetry_chap_-             | \l__scripture_red_letter_colour_-        |
| parshape_correction_dim 3085,           | tl . . . . . 276, 1248, 1254             |
| 3174, 3184, 3187, 3213, 3217,           | \__scripture_red_letter_off: . . .       |
| 3231, 3236, 3262, 3266, 3278, 3283      | . . . . . 1259, 1259, 2019, 2167, 2186   |
| \l__scripture_poetry_chap_sep_-         | \__scripture_red_letter_on: . . . .      |
| dim 3083, 3144, 3153, 3168, 3177, 3193  | . . . . . 1243, 1243, 2018               |
| \__scripture_poetry_end: . . . . .      | \l__scripture_ref_align_str . . . .      |
| . . . . . 3566, 3566, 3658              | . . . . . 283, 284, 285, 810, 817        |
| \g__scripture_poetry_end_bool . .       | \l__scripture_ref_box . . . . .          |
| . . . . . 2016, 3081, 3584, 3587        | . . . . . 776, 797, 803, 822, 832        |
| \l__scripture_poetry_indent_tl . .      | \l__scripture_ref_colour_tl . . . .      |
| . . . . . 485, 3141,                    | . . . . . 289, 781, 782                  |
| 3258, 3271, 3542, 3544, 3556, 3562      | \l__scripture_ref_font_tl . 293, 780     |
| \l__scripture_poetry_leftmargin_-       | \__scripture_ref_format:n . . . . .      |
| tl . 488, 3149, 3155, 3178, 3195,       | . . . . . 296, 783, 3671                 |
| 3210, 3221, 3257, 3270, 3365, 3538      | \l__scripture_ref_position_str .         |
| \g__scripture_poetry_midparachap_-      | . 304, 305, 306, 898, 2140, 2157, 2231   |
| show_verse_bool . . . . . 3500          | \l__scripture_ref_sep_tl . . . . .       |
| \l__scripture_poetry_midparachap_-      | . 310, 804, 823, 829, 2175, 2180, 3672   |
| show_verse_bool . . . . .               | \l__scripture_ref_start_newline_-        |
| . . 3082, 3302, 3328, 3417, 3427, 3435  | bool . . . . . 314, 317, 906,            |
| \__scripture_poetry_mode_-              | 916, 922, 928, 960, 977, 994, 1005, 1016 |
| horizontal_verse:n 3374, 3374, 3419     | \l__scripture_ref_start_sep_tl .         |
| \__scripture_poetry_mode_-              | . . . . . 320, 844                       |
| vertical_verse:n . . . . .              | \l__scripture_ref_tl . . . . .           |
| . . . . . 1577, 3134, 3202,             | . . . . 836, 841, 843, 849, 860, 862,    |
| 3311, 3340, 3340, 3380, 3384, 3415,     | 899, 1034, 1874, 1993, 2159, 2170,       |
| 3447, 3457, 3464, 3472, 3476, 3509      | 2171, 2182, 2208, 2209, 2216, 2233       |
| \__scripture_poetry_nodrop_-            | \l__scripture_ref_vertical_sep_-         |
| chap:n . . . . . 3120, 3126, 3306, 3306 | tl . . . . . 323, 890                    |
| \__scripture_poetry_par: . . . . .      | \__scripture_reference:n . . . . .       |
| . . . . . 3390, 3390,                   | . . . . . 795, 795, 2213, 2216           |
| 3429, 3437, 3446, 3456, 3463, 3475      | \__scripture_reference_start_-           |
| \l__scripture_poetry_prevgraf_-         | inline: . . . . . 834, 834, 918,         |
| int . . . . . 3086, 3200, 3393          | 924, 930, 972, 989, 1000, 1011, 1030     |
| \l__scripture_poetry_rightmargin_-      | \__scripture_reference_start_-           |
| tl . . . . . 491, 3539                  | newline: . . . . . 847, 847, 913,        |
| \__scripture_poetry_text_-              | 917, 923, 929, 961, 978, 995, 1006, 1018 |
| right:nn . . . 3087, 3087, 3106, 3513   | \__scripture_reference_start_-           |
| \l__scripture_poetry_verse_-            | peek: . . . . . 893, 893, 3620, 3626,    |
| right_bool . . . . . 495, 497, 3351     | 3632, 3638, 3644, 3656, 3705, 3728,      |
| \l__scripture_poetry_verse_sep_-        | 3734, 3740, 3747, 3753, 3759, 3782       |
| tl . . . . . 500, 3343, 3377            | \__scripture_reset_par_at_group_-        |
| \g__scripture_post_env_indent_-         | level: . . . . .                         |
| box . . . . . 1177, 1203,               | . . 1624, 1629, 1629, 1667, 2286, 2996   |
| 1217, 1219, 1226, 1723, 1724, 2025      | \__scripture_reset_spacing: . . . .      |
|   | . . . . . 1854, 1862                     |



|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| \l__scripture_rightmargin_tl ...      | \l__scripture_verse_first_bool .           |
| ..... 326, 2090, 3670                 | ..... 356, 1735                            |
| \l__scripture_selah_font_tl ....      | \__scripture_verse_first_-                 |
| ..... 332, 3105, 3769                 | format:n ..... 359, 1745                   |
| \__scripture_selah_format:n ....      | \l__scripture_verse_first_sep_tl           |
| ..... 335, 3108, 3771                 | ..... 362, 1747                            |
| \__scripture_selah_output: ....       | \l__scripture_verse_font_tl 365, 1730      |
| ..... 3102, 3102, 3510                | \__scripture_verse_format:n 368, 1750      |
| \l__scripture_selah_sep_tl 338, 3107  | \g__scripture_verse_int .....              |
| \l__scripture_selah_text_tl ....      | ... 349, 1997, 2007, 2043, 2057, 2059      |
| ..... 329, 3108, 3771                 | \__scripture_verse_output:n ....           |
| \__scripture_select_language: ..      | .... 1420, 1492, 1706, 1706, 1766,         |
| ..... 1275, 1275, 2009                | 1788, 2037, 2584, 2653, 2661, 2674,        |
| \__scripture_set_pilcrow_hook: .      | 2682, 2691, 2872, 2885, 3303, 3329,        |
| ..... 692, 1089, 1094, 1135,          | 3348, 3355, 3363, 3372, 3388, 3478         |
| 1137, 1169, 1193, 1195, 1765, 1771,   | \l__scripture_verse_par_start_-            |
| 1793, 1812, 1812, 2706, 2833, 2835    | bool .....                                 |
| \__scripture_setup_list_noindent:n    | .. 1703, 1710, 1711, 1714, 1717, 1736      |
| ..... 675, 675, 2107,                 | \l__scripture_verse_para_bool ..           |
| 2334, 2419, 2777, 3031, 3036, 3556    | ..... 373, 682,                            |
| \__scripture_setup_reset_-            | 704, 729, 875, 1165, 1223, 1359,           |
| defaults: ..... 160, 623              | 1423, 1435, 1616, 1721, 1827, 1906,        |
| \__scripture_setup_style:nnn ...      | 2236, 2340, 2425, 2588, 2733, 3054,        |
| ..... 627, 627, 633, 642, 3600        | 3479, 3482, 3528, 3687, 3715, 3786         |
| \__scripture_skip_diff:NN 714, 714,   | \__scripture_verse_para_output:n           |
| 2103, 2196, 2330, 2364, 2415, 2448,   | ..... 1768, 1768, 3689                     |
| 2773, 2794, 3046, 3069, 3552, 3575    | \l__scripture_verse_sep_tl ....            |
| \g__scripture_suppress_next_-         | 379, 1752, 2641, 2643, 2689, 3343, 3377    |
| pilcrow_bool 851, 852, 854, 1212,     | \l__scripture_verse_show_bool ..           |
| 1222, 1375, 1530, 1531, 1535, 1580,   | ..... 371, 382, 1727                       |
| 1581, 1585, 1589, 1800, 1811, 1829,   | \l__scripture_version_delim_tl .           |
| 1830, 2021, 2022, 2316, 2371, 2401,   | ..... 388, 789, 3676                       |
| 2455, 2463, 2646, 2668, 2751, 2801,   | \__scripture_version_format:n ..           |
| 3034, 3076, 3370, 3536, 3582, 3709    | ..... 391, 790, 3674                       |
| \g__scripture_suppress_next_-         | \l__scripture_version_position_-           |
| verse_para_bool .....                 | str 397, 398, 399, 838, 857, 1035, 2160    |
| ..... 691, 1153, 1168, 1705,          | \l__scripture_version_tl .....             |
| 1776, 1777, 1794, 1808, 2023, 2705    | ..... 385, 799, 841,                       |
| \__scripture_temp_ch ..... 963        | 860, 1036, 2161, 2173, 2176, 2182, 2211    |
| \__scripture_temp_ch: ..... 970       | \l__scripture_X_char_tl ..... 61,          |
| \__scripture_temp_newch: .. 980, 987  | 157, 968, 985, 1326, 2033, 2729, 3505      |
| \__scripture_temp_newvs: . 1008, 1010 | \__scripture_zero_chap_par_-               |
| \__scripture_temp_vs: ..... 997, 999  | prevgraf_at_group_level: ....              |
| \__scripture_text_right:nn ....       | ..... 1690, 1690, 1700, 3133               |
| ..... 747, 747, 2068                  | scripture/chap/after (hook) ..... 12, 45   |
| \l__scripture_text_right_sep_tl       | scripture/chap/before (hook) .... 12, 45   |
| ..... 346, 2068, 3514                 | scripture/heading (mark) ..... 13, 46      |
| \__scripture_vbox_set_top:Nw ...      | scripture/pilcrow (hook) ..... 45          |
| ..... 2805, 2805, 2908                | scripture/poetry/para/after (hook) .. 99   |
| \l__scripture_verse_colour_tl ..      | scripture/poetry/pilcrow (hook) .... 45    |
| ..... 352, 1731, 1732                 | scripture/verse (mark) ..... 13, 46        |
| \__scripture_verse_compact_-          | scripture/verse/after (hook) .... 12, 45   |
| output:n ..... 1762, 1762, 3721       | scripture/verse/before (hook) ... 12, 45   |
|                                       | \scripturecurrentbook 651, 656, 2003, 3591 |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <code>\scripturecurrentchapter</code> . . . . .                  | 7, 657, 1332, 1432, 1509, 2004, 3308, 3591   |
| <code>\scripturecurrentverse</code> . . . . .                    | 7, 658, 1333, 1433, 1510, 1708, 2006, 3309, 3591   |
| <code>\scripturesetup</code> . . . . .                           | 8, 3594  |
| <code>\scripturestyle</code> . . . . .                           | 8, 27, 3598  |
| <code>\scripturestyle*</code> . . . . .                          | 8  |
| <code>\scshape</code> . . . . .                                  | 21, 255, 554   |
| <code>\section</code> . . . . .                                  | 3, 5   |
| <code>\selah</code> . . . . .                                    | 8, 3510, 3766  |
| <code>selah/font</code> (option) . . . . .                       | 24   |
| <code>selah/format</code> (option) . . . . .                     | 24   |
| <code>selah/sep</code> (option) . . . . .                        | 24   |
| <code>selah/text</code> (option) . . . . .                       | 25   |
| <code>\selectfont</code> . . . . .                               | 1350   |
| <code>\selectlanguage</code> . . . . .                           | 20, 21, 1281, 1290, 1293   |
| <code>\setbox</code> . . . . .                                   | 2807   |
| skip commands:   |  |
| <code>\skip_eval:n</code> . . . . .                              | 716  |
| <code>\skip_gset_eq:NN</code> . . . . .                          | 2368, 2452, 2798, 3073, 3579   |
| <code>\skip_gzero:N</code> . . . . .                             | 2026   |
| <code>\skip_horizontal:N</code> . . . . .                        | 844, 1488, 1536, 1607, 1755, 1835, 2175, 2180, 2571, 2663, 2684, 2990, 3168, 3324, 3365, 3385  |
| <code>\skip_horizontal:n</code> . . . . .                        | 681, 765, 828, 856, 1380, 1654, 1893, 2544, 2547, 2696, 2877, 2940, 3093, 3383   |
| <code>\skip_new:N</code> . . . . .                               | 673  |
| <code>\skip_set:Nn</code> . . . . .                              | 1843, 2097, 2101, 2194, 2328, 2362, 2413, 2446, 2771, 2792, 3044, 3067, 3550, 3573   |
| <code>\skip_set_eq:NN</code> . . . . .                           | 1844, 2322, 2407, 2765, 3038   |
| <code>\skip_vertical:N</code> . . . . .                          | 809, 814   |
| <code>\skip_vertical:n</code> . . . . .                          | 1870, 2202, 2988   |
| <code>\skip_zero:N</code> . . . . .                              | 770, 1512, 1845, 1846, 2096, 2099, 2187, 2192, 2323, 2326, 2360, 2408, 2411, 2444, 2766, 2769, 2790, 2879, 2915, 3039, 3042, 3065, 3098, 3545, 3546, 3548, 3571  |
| <code>\c_zero_skip</code> . . . . .                              | 33, 48, 508, 513, 1488, 1755, 1835   |
| <code>\small</code> . . . . .                                    | 18, 205, 539   |
| <code>\smash</code> . . . . .                                    | 16, 1469   |
| <code>\spacefactor</code> . . . . .                              | 2847, 2870   |
| str commands:  |  |
| <code>\str_case:nn</code> . . . . .                              | 67, 136, 179   |
| <code>\str_if_eq:nnTF</code> . . . . .                           | 695, 706, 781, 810, 817, 838, 855, 857, 1025, 1035, 1104, 1235, 1249, 1265, 1351, 1361, 1447, 1495, 1516, 1532, 1541, 1588, 1620, 1731, 1884, 2079, 2157, 2160, 2231, 3320   |
| <code>\str_if_eq_p:nn</code> . . . . .                           | 115, 750, 751, 864, 865, 878, 882, 898, 902, 903, 945, 950, 1069, 1074, 1128, 1552, 1553, 1554, 1740, 2118, 2122, 2126, 2135, 2139   |
| <code>\str_if_exist:NTF</code> . . . . .                         | 283, 304, 397  |
| <code>\str_new:N</code> . . . . .                                | 284, 305, 398, 1873  |
| <code>\str_set:Nn</code> . . . . .                               | 1994, 2297, 2382, 2718, 2892, 3005, 3499, 3702, 3727, 3733, 3739, 3745, 3752, 3758   |
| <code>\str_set_eq:NN</code> . . . . .                            | 285, 306, 399  |
| <code>\strut</code> . . . . .                                    | 755, 868, 2648, 2669, 2848, 3345   |
| <code>style</code> (option) . . . . .                            | 25   |
| <b>T</b>   |  |
| TeX and L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X 2 <sub>ε</sub> commands: |  |
| <code>\@afterheading</code> . . . . .                            | 889, 1563, 1921  |
| <code>\@beginparpenalty</code> . . . . .                         | 2014   |
| <code>\@clubpenalty</code> . . . . .                             | 1208   |
| <code>\@doendpe</code> . . . . .                                 | 58, 3692   |
| <code>\@endparpenalty</code> . . . . .                           | 2015   |
| <code>\@ifpackageloaded</code> . . . . .                         | 1279, 1284   |
| <code>\@lowpenalty</code> . . . . .                              | 2013, 2014, 2015   |
| <code>\@nolnerr</code> . . . . .                                 | 2347, 2432, 3698   |
| <code>\@outerparskip</code> . . . . .                            | 2191, 2197, 2359, 2365, 2443, 2449, 2789, 2795, 3064, 3070, 3570, 3576   |
| <code>\@par</code> . . . . .                                     | 2150, 3691   |
| <code>\@restorepar</code> . . . . .                              | 1207   |
| <code>\@topsepadd</code> . . . . .                               | 2192, 2194, 2360, 2362, 2368, 2444, 2446, 2452, 2790, 2792, 2798, 3065, 3067, 3073, 3571, 3573, 3579   |
| <code>\@totalleftmargin</code> . . . . .                         | 93, 1389, 1401, 1411, 1504, 1665, 1784, 1802, 1866, 1888, 2190, 2218, 2255, 2258, 2268, 2357, 2373, 2441, 2457, 2499, 2509, 2517, 2618, 2627, 2629, 2631, 2633, 2803, 2912, 2913, 3078, 3184, 3189, 3230, 3240, 3277, 3287, 3395, 3398, 3588 |
| <code>\f@size</code> . . . . .                                   | 1339   |
| <code>\textright</code> . . . . .                                | 8, 2067, 3511, 3775  |
| <code>textright/sep</code> (option) . . . . .                    | 25   |
| <code>\textscripture</code> . . . . .                            | 9, 3602  |
| <code>\textsuperscript</code> . . . . .                          | 26, 370, 583   |
| tl commands:   |  |
| <code>\c_space_tl</code> . . . . .                               | 19, 21, 235, 390, 548, 589, 2871, 3770, 3772, 3778   |
| <code>\tl_clear:N</code> . . . . .                               | 1034, 1036, 2159, 2161   |
| <code>\tl_gclear:N</code> . . . . .                              | 1998, 2233   |

|                                       |                             |                                      |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| \tl_gset:Nn .....                     | 637,                        | 2769, 2771, 3042, 3044, 3548, 3550   |
| 1332, 1333, 1432, 1433, 1509, 1510,   |                             |                                      |
| 1708, 2003, 2004, 2006, 3308, 3309    |                             |                                      |
| \tl_if_empty:NnTF .....               |                             | <b>U</b>                             |
| 651, 836, 849, 1277, 1288, 2173, 2211 |                             | \unpenalty ..... 2856, 2927          |
| \tl_if_empty:nTF .....                | 786, 788                    | \unskip ..... 753, 762, 2166, 2288,  |
| \tl_if_empty_p:N ....                 | 899, 2171, 2209             | 2346, 2431, 2846, 2854, 2855, 2925,  |
| \tl_if_eq:NnTF .....                  | 1454, 1460                  | 2926, 3090, 3685, 3697, 3762, 3777   |
| \tl_if_exist:NnTF ...                 | 65, 134, 177, 631           | \usepackage ..... 13                 |
| \tl_if_novalue:nTF ....               | 966, 983,                   | <b>V</b>                             |
| 1992, 1999, 2031, 2298, 2383, 2719,   |                             | \vbadness ..... 2958                 |
| 2727, 2893, 3006, 3503, 3604, 3649    |                             | \vbox ..... 3                        |
| \tl_if_novalue_p:n .....              | 2170, 2208                  | vbox commands:                       |
| \tl_new:N .....                       | 66, 135,                    | \vbox_set_end: ..... 2946            |
| 178, 505, 632, 1874, 3591, 3592, 3593 |                             | \vbox_set_split_to_ht:NnN ..... 2959 |
| \tl_set:Nn .....                      |                             | \vbox_set_top:Nn ..... 2963          |
| .. 71, 76, 140, 145, 150, 183, 188,   |                             | \vbox_set_top:Nw ..... 92            |
| 193, 968, 985, 1993, 2033, 2075,      |                             | \vbox_unpack_drop:N ..... 2964       |
| 2729, 3505, 3667, 3668, 3669, 3670    |                             | verse (option) ..... 25              |
| \tl_set_eq:NN .....                   | 2641,                       | verse/color (option) ..... 25        |
| 2642, 2689, 3343, 3377, 3672, 3675    |                             | verse/colour (option) ..... 25       |
| \tl_use:N .                           | 634, 2970, 2971, 2977, 2978 | verse/first (option) ..... 25        |
| \l_tmpa_tl .....                      |                             | verse/firstformat (option) ..... 25  |
| .. 2641, 2689, 2967, 2970, 2975, 2977 |                             | verse/firstsep (option) ..... 26     |
| \l_tmpb_tl ....                       | 2967, 2971, 2975, 2978      | verse/font (option) ..... 26         |
| token commands:                       |                             | verse/format (option) ..... 26       |
| \c_space_token .....                  | 1569, 2281, 2823            | verse/hide (option) ..... 26         |
| \token_if_active_p:N .....            | 1132, 1190                  | verse/para (option) ..... 26         |
| \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF ....        | 1032                        | verse/sep (option) ..... 27          |
| \token_if_eq_meaning_p:NN .....       |                             | verse/show (option) ..... 27         |
| ..... 687, 688, 912, 914,             |                             | version (option) ..... 27            |
| 920, 926, 937, 958, 975, 992, 1003,   |                             | version/delim (option) ..... 27      |
| 1047, 1049, 1051, 1053, 1061, 1082,   |                             | version/format (option) ..... 27     |
| 1084, 1086, 1091, 1126, 1134, 1136,   |                             | version/position (option) ..... 27   |
| 1151, 1152, 1162, 1163, 1192, 1194,   |                             | \vs ..... 9, 46, 687, 992,           |
| 2702, 2703, 2832, 2834, 3424, 3432,   |                             | 997, 998, 999, 1086, 1134, 1151,     |
| 3440, 3442, 3444, 3454, 3461, 3470    |                             | 1162, 1192, 1501, 1577, 1583, 1590,  |
| \token_if_letter_p:N                  | 1130, 1188, 2830            | 2037, 2059, 2702, 2734, 2735, 2832,  |
| \token_to_str:N .....                 | 19, 21, 27                  | 3134, 3202, 3311, 3335, 3372, 3388,  |
| \TopMark .....                        | 13                          | 3415, 3419, 3447, 3454, 3457, 3464,  |
| \topsep .....                         | 80,                         | 3472, 3476, 3478, 3509, 3689, 3721   |
| 2099, 2101, 2326, 2328, 2411, 2413,   |                             | \vtop ..... 2807                     |